















# CLAVIS HORATIANA;

OR,

A KEY

TO THE

ODES OF HORACE.

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED,

A LIFE OF THE POET,

AND

AN ACCOUNT OF THE HORATIAN METRES.

---

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

---

LONDON:

G. AND W. B. WHITTAKER,

AVE MARIA LANE.

1823.

PA6411  
C54

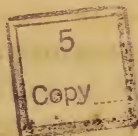
LONDON:

PRINTED BY R. GILBERT,

ST. JOHN'S SQUARE.

*Recd  
Lloyd E. Smith*

NOV 22 1967



chb-royal 79

## ADVERTISEMENT.

---

THE rapid increase of *literal Translations* has justly become an object of deep concern to many, who are engaged in the instruction of youth. It is obvious that these *helps*, as they are called, must greatly lessen the pupil's industry; and by presenting at once to his view the rendering of a passage, relax his ardour in tracing its construction for himself. Every master well knows the readiness with which a pupil will catch at any thing which is likely to abridge his labour, and must proportionably lament the facility with which such means are procured, as they tend more directly to retard, if not prevent, a thorough acquaintance with the peculiar style of an author.

Whilst, however, we regret that complete assistance, which shuts out the chance of a pu-

pil's thinking and working for himself, it is not to be denied that a certain degree of help is useful and necessary. When a boy enters upon the higher order of books, which are usually read in schools, something more is, doubtless, expected from him than a bare grammatical rendering of a passage. He should then begin to study the object of his author, to understand his allusions, to investigate the peculiarities of his style; and, if a poet, to trace the laws of his metre, and the beauties of his versification.

To afford all reasonable assistance in attaining these objects, in one of the most delightful of the Latin poets, is the design of the *CLAVIS HORATIANA*. With this view, every real difficulty in construction has been explained; and in those instances, in which there is any perplexed position of the words, the order has been given. Without superseding the use of a dictionary, those words have for the most part been explained, in which a pupil, who has advanced so far as to be capable of reading Horace, would perhaps feel himself at a loss. The figures of speech have been generally noticed; and it is particularly recommended, that the student should make himself acquainted with their mean-

ing, which he will find in almost every Latin Grammar.

A mythological, historical, or geographical account, has been affixed to every proper name; and this has been done either in reference to a particular passage, or more fully, as the occasion might seem to require. For obvious reasons, however, the proper names have not been always noticed, or only partially explained, when they first occur; but the learner will readily find them by referring to the INDEX.

A life of the poet has been prefixed, and also an account of the principal *Horatian metres*. In the latter, it has been thought useful to point out the nicer beauties of versification, more particularly in the *Alcaic* and *Sapphic* stanzas; as it is a general practice in schools, for the boys who are competent to read Horace, to compose verses in those metres. And when it is remembered, that a verse of any kind may be written in strict conformity with its general metrical laws, and yet be wholly destitute of that elegance, which can only be acquired by a careful imitation of the great poets of antiquity, a few remarks on this head cannot be unacceptable.



The edition which has been used as the *basis* of the CLAVIS, is that of Gesner; which may be safely recommended as the most useful to be put into the hands of scholars, in the higher classes of schools.

THE  
LIFE OF HORACE.

---

QUINTUS HORATIUS FLACCUS was a native of *Venusium*, a little town so situated on the borders of *Apulia* and *Lucania*, as to render it almost doubtful to which country it belonged<sup>1</sup>. We know nothing of his family, except what he himself has told us of his father, FLAVIUS FLACCUS; who was a freedman, in poor circumstances, but honest, industrious, and well-informed<sup>2</sup>. He was principally employed as a collector of taxes; and Suetonius thinks, that he was by trade a sausage-seller, supporting his conjecture by a piece of vulgar abuse, which was usually levelled at persons of that class, and with which Horace was once attacked in the street<sup>3</sup>. Out of his scanty means, however, he furnished his son

<sup>1</sup> Lucanus, an Appulus, anceps. — B. 2. Sat. 1. ver. 34.

<sup>2</sup> Book 1. Sat. 6. ver. 45. 84.

<sup>3</sup> Quoties ego vidi patrem tuum cubito se emungentem!  
*How often have I seen your father wiping his nose on his sleeve!*

with a liberal education, placing him, at an early age, under the care of Orbilius, who was one of the best, though severest, preceptors of his time <sup>4</sup>. During his continuance under the tuition of this person, his father constantly remained at Rome, attending, with anxious care, to the moral improvement of his mind <sup>5</sup>. Horace pursued his studies with unwearied assiduity; so that, at the age of eighteen, his father removed him from the care of Orbilius, and sent him to *Athens*, at that time the grand emporium of learning, to which the young men of Rome repaired, for the purpose of completing their studies <sup>6</sup>. It is pleasing to find the poet recurring in after life to his early days, and remembering, with grateful affection, the readiness with which an indulgent father furnished him with the means of laying the foundation of his future literary fame <sup>7</sup>.

Whilst Horace was in Greece, JULIUS CÆSAR, whose successes had left no means of farther conquests abroad, had taken the government of the empire into his own hands, and nothing short of absolute dominion seemed likely to satisfy his ambitious views. Alarmed for the liberty of their country, Brutus, and several noble Romans,

<sup>4</sup> Book 2. Epist. 1. ver. 70.

<sup>5</sup> Book 1. Sat. 6. ver. 81.

<sup>6</sup> Book 2. Epist. 2. ver. 43.

<sup>7</sup> Book 1. Sat. 6. *passim*.

formed themselves into a body, and stabbed him in the senate-house. Antony, however, shortly raised a party in Rome, in the cause of his murdered friend, and the conspirators were obliged to fly from the Capitol. Brutus passed through Athens, in his way to Macedonia, where he succeeded in gaining many young Romans to the side of liberty; and, among the rest, Horace, who had now completed his studies, formed an intimate connexion with him, and readily accepted the post of tribune in the republican army. The poet, however, was far better adapted for the study than the camp. At the battle of Philippi his courage totally forsook him, and he fled precipitately from the field, leaving his shield behind him<sup>8</sup>. It is well known that the fortune of the day favoured the opposite party; and the little property which Horace had received from his father, fell into the hands of the victors.

Horace now returned hastily to Rome, intending to secure a maintenance by means of his poetical talents<sup>9</sup>. Naturally fond of retirement, he would have been satisfied to live in a comfortable sufficiency, enjoying the fruit of his labours in rural quiet and repose. But genius, such as his, could not long remain in obscurity. His writings soon gained him the attention of

<sup>8</sup> Lib. 2. Ode vii. ver. 10.

<sup>9</sup> Book 2. Epist. 2. ver. 50.

the poets Virgil and Varius, who introduced him to the notice of Mæcenas, at that time the chief minister of Augustus, and a liberal patron of learned men and letters. This introduction seems only to have been the prelude to the greatest intimacy between the poet and his illustrious acquaintance, which was at last cemented into the warmest friendship.

Anxious for the welfare of his new *protégé*, Mæcenas took the earliest opportunity of introducing him to the notice of the emperor. Augustus at once forgot that Horace had actively supported the opposite party in the state, and received him immediately into his favour and protection. He not only restored to him the property which had been forfeited by the event of the battle of Philippi, but enriched him by handsome and repeated presents, and frequently invited him to join his circle of literary friends. Here he met those noble ornaments of literature, who, encouraged by the notice and favour of Augustus, have affixed the name of their patron to the proudest age of Roman learning. It must indeed have been an intellectual feast, when such kindred spirits as HORACE, OVID, VIRGIL, and VARIUS, were of the party. Among all these, however, Horace seems to have been the distinguished favourite of the emperor. Either by his easy good humour, his ready wit, or his happy, but unassuming, familiarity, he gained imperceptibly upon the affection of his patron.



His visits to the palace were not only welcome, but desired ; and Augustus offered him the situation of his private secretary, for the express purpose of having him always near him. His love of retirement, and leisure for his literary pursuits, led him to decline the office ; and the emperor had the good sense and generosity not to be offended at his refusal <sup>10</sup>.

In the year of Rome 722, the animosity between Augustus and Antony, which had been for some time repressed, partly by the marriage of Antony with the niece of his rival, and partly by the mediation of mutual friends, again broke out with renewed violence. All Rome was in an uproar, and the whole empire was in arms to decide the contest of ambition between the rival chiefs. Augustus had fitted out a fleet consisting chiefly of light Liburnian galleys, of which Mæcenus had the command ; and the poet, whose friendship for his patron had now settled into the most endearing attachment, requested to accompany him. Mæcenus had most probably urged the poet's unfitness for service, in order to persuade him to remain behind ; but Horace assures him, in a most affectionate Ode, written about this time, that he should be more fearful for his friend's safety in his absence, than for his own amid the tumults of war <sup>11</sup>.

<sup>10</sup> Sueton. in vita Horatii.

<sup>11</sup> Epode 1.

Nor is this the only instance of his attachment. In all his writings, he speaks of his patron with the warmest affection. The Ode, which was written during the last illness of Mæcenas, affords the most convincing proof of his regard : and his attachment met with an abundant requital from his friend. Among other marks of esteem, which are to be found in the remaining fragments of the writings of Mæcenas, we have the following affectionate request, in a letter to Augustus, dated from his palace on the Esquiline Hill. *Horatî Flacci, ut mei, esto memor*<sup>12</sup>. Kind as the request is, however, it does not appear that Augustus needed the solicitation. Horace was beloved by one, almost as much as by the other. In addition to the letter of Mæcenas, which contains the offer of a private secretaryship to the poet, Suetonius has preserved others which contain the most unequivocal expressions of regard. In one of these in particular, he addresses himself to the poet in language of the most kind and condescending familiarity. "Septimius will inform you," he writes, "of the place which you hold in my memory, as I happened to mention you in his presence. Nor indeed, though you should proudly reject my friendship, shall I repay you with like disdain"<sup>13</sup>."

<sup>12</sup> Sueton. in vita Horatii.

<sup>13</sup> Ibid.



Horace frequently retired from the noise and bustle of the town, and the formalities of the court, to his little Sabine estate, near Tarentum, which had been given him by Mæcenas. Here he enjoyed the company of those accomplished friends, whom he invited to partake of his rural comforts, in some of the most elegant of his Odes. Here he rambled in careless ease, admiring the beauties of the country around him; which he has so feelingly described in various parts of his writings. Here too it was, that he narrowly escaped from the fall of a tree, which had nearly deprived Rome of her sweetest poet, and posterity of the most noble lyric compositions of antiquity. As he advanced in age, he lived almost entirely in this delightful spot, happy in the society of his friends, and more particularly of Mæcenas, who frequently visited him in his retirement.

In the year 745, the health of Mæcenas began visibly to decline, and he expressed his conviction that his end was rapidly approaching. Horace was deeply affected by his complaints; and, in the most affectionate manner, entreated him not to give way to such gloomy ideas, assuring him, at the same time, that his own life would be insupportable without the society of his friend<sup>14</sup>. But the fears of Mæcenas were too well founded.

<sup>14</sup> Book 2. Ode xvii.

A fever, under which he had almost continually laboured from his earliest years, put an end to his life early in November, A.U.C. 745, B.C. 6. The shock was too severe for his affectionate friend, who followed him in the short space of three weeks. His malady increased with such violence and rapidity, that he was rendered, by weakness and exhaustion, incapable of signing his will. With his last breath, however, he bequeathed his little property to Augustus, and died on the 27th of November, in the fifty-eighth year of his age. His remains were deposited near those of his friend Mæcenas, in the Esquiline Hill, where a noble monument was erected to his memory, by the Emperor.

Horace was a follower of the Epicurean philosophy in his early days, but he seems afterwards to have recanted, and adopted the principles of the Stoics<sup>15</sup>. He was short in stature; and, in person, excessively corpulent<sup>16</sup>. Augustus, in a letter preserved by Suetonius, pleasantly tells him, that he was no bigger than a little volume, probably of his poems, which he had sent him; but that what he wanted in height, he made up for in bulk<sup>17</sup>. There is also a passage in Suidas, from which, if it refers to the poet, we may collect that he was afflicted with a lameness,

<sup>15</sup> Book 1. Ode xxxiv.

<sup>16</sup> Book 2. Sat. 8. ver. 209.

<sup>17</sup> Sueton. in vita Horatii.

which prevented him from engaging in any active employment<sup>18</sup>. He had also a continual soreness in the eyes, which gave rise to a good-humoured remark of the Emperor, who used to say, as he sate between Horace and Virgil, the latter of whom laboured under a kind of asthmatic affection; “*Ego sum inter suspiria et lacrymas* :” “I am between sighs and tears.” This little anecdote alone would be sufficient to demonstrate the intimacy which existed between the poet and the prince.

Of all the writers of antiquity, there is none who is more frequently read, and more generally admired, than Horace. Quintilian says, that he is the only lyric poet worth reading<sup>19</sup>. And the simple fact of his desiring him to write the *Carmen Sæculare*, is a sufficient proof that Augustus considered him the greatest poet of his time. Nor is he less esteemed in modern days. He is the most familiar poet in all our schools, and is read with almost equal delight by the master and the scholar. Horace himself rested his hopes of immortality chiefly upon his Odes<sup>20</sup>. Indeed they may be considered as almost faultless models of lyric composition. These are the *monumentum ære perennius*, which he has raised

<sup>18</sup> Suidas in voce Ὅρατιος.

<sup>19</sup> Institut. Orator. X. 1. 96.

<sup>20</sup> Book 1. Ode i. ver. 35; Book 4. Ode ix. et alibi passim.

for himself, and which prove him to be the greatest, as well as the first, lyric poet, which Rome ever produced. With the sweetest harmony of numbers, and the greatest purity of expression, he has inculcated the strictest morality, exhibited the sincerest friendship, and elicited the finest feelings of the human breast. In short, we may fairly say of him, in the words of Persius <sup>21</sup> :

Omne vafer vitium ridenti Flaccus amico  
Tangit; et admissus circum præcordia ludit,  
Callidus excusso populum suspendere naso.

It may not be unacceptable to subjoin the chronology of Horace's works, as settled by Dr. Bentley.

| WORKS.                              | HORACE'S<br>AGE. | B. C.       | A. U. C.    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Satires, Book 1                     | 26. 27. 28.      | 38. 37. 36. | 714. 5. 6.  |
| ———, Book 2                         | 31. 32. 33.      | 33. 32. 31. | 718. 9. 20. |
| Epodes                              | 34. 35.          | 30. 29.     | 721. 22.    |
| Odes, Book 1                        | 36. 37. 38.      | 28. 27. 26. | 723. 4. 5.  |
| ——— 2                               | 40. 41.          | 24. 23.     | 727. 8.     |
| ——— 3                               | 42. 43.          | 22. 21.     | 729. 30.    |
| Epistles, Book 1                    | 46. 47.          | 18. 17.     | 733. 4.     |
| Odes, Book 4, }<br>and Carm. Sec. } | 49. 50. 51.      | 15. 14. 13. | 736. 7. 8.  |

The second book of Epistles, and the book *De Arte Poeticâ*, were written afterwards, but their dates are uncertain.

<sup>21</sup> Pers. Sat. I. 116.

# REMARKS

ON THE

## METRES OF HORACE.

---

IN treating of the Horatian metres, it will be unnecessary to repeat the general rules of Latin prosody, which are to be found in every Grammar ; but there are a few terms, of which it is proper to give an explanation. The student will observe, therefore, that

1. A verse which is in every respect complete, and neither deficient or redundant in any of its feet, is called *Acatalectic*. (*Acat.*)

2. A verse, wanting one syllable at the end, is called *Catalectic*. (*Cat.*)

3. A verse, with two syllables deficient, is called *Brachycatalectic*. (*Brach.*)

4. The term *Asynartetus*, (*ἀσυνάρτητος*, *unconnected*,) is applied to verses which contain two distinct species of metre united in the same line.

5. In *Iambics* and *Trochaics*, two feet constitute a metre ; in the other Horatian verses, a foot and metre are synonymous.



6. The terms *Dimeter*, *Trimeter*, &c. are applied to verses consisting of two and three, &c. metres respectively.

The only feet which are employed by Horace, throughout his Odes, are the following :

|         |       |         |     |                |         |
|---------|-------|---------|-----|----------------|---------|
| Dactyl  | - ~ ~ | Iambus  | ~ - | Choriambus     | - ~ ~ - |
| Spondee | - -   | Trochee | - ~ | Ionic a minore | ~ ~ - - |

Horace himself tells us, that he has adapted the lyric poetry of the Greeks to the genius of the Latin muse :

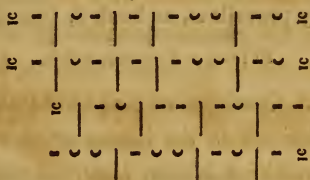
Princeps *Æolium* carmen ad *Italos*

Deduxisse modos.—B. 3. O. xxx. v. 13.

The licences, however, which are admissible, and which may indeed be looked upon as beauties, in the full and flowing metres of Sappho, Alcæus, and Archilochus, from whom the metres of Horace are chiefly derived, would have been harsh and disagreeable in the more majestic, but less poetical, language of Rome. This will readily be allowed by any one, who compares the poems of Catullus and of Horace, the former of whom has not scrupled to adopt the several liberties in which the Greeks indulged. The model, therefore, which should be followed by every writer of lyric verse, is undoubtedly the latter ; and it is the chief object of these remarks to point out some of the more latent beauties of the Horatian metres, more particularly the *Alcaic* and *Sapphic*, for the use of young students, who are beginning to compose them. To begin, then, with

## I. ALCAICS.

One fourth part of the Odes of Horace are written in this metre, which derives its name from the poet Alcæus, who invented it. The stanza is composed of four lines, of which the two first are similar, consisting of a Spondee or an Iambus, an Iambus and a Cæsural long syllable, followed by two Dactyls; the third line is a *Trochaic, Dim. Acat.* with a syllable prefixed; and the fourth consists of two Dactyls, followed by a double Trochee. The following is the scale of scansion:



*Observation 1.* Although the *Iambus* is allowable in the first foot of the two first lines, it is to be used very sparingly. The instances of the licence in Horace are very rare. Its admission in the first foot of the third line, should be studiously avoided: there are not twelve instances of its adoption in all the Odes, and only two in the third and fourth books, of which the metre is by far the most studied and perfect.

*Obs. 2.* In the two first lines, the Cæsural pause should always take place at the end of a word. In the very few exceptions which occur in Horace, the pause



generally falls upon a compound word, as in book 1. Ode xxxvii. ver. 5.

Antehac | nefas | de | promere Cæcubum ;

in which the line may be read as if the verb and preposition were separated.

*Obs. 3.* Upon the construction of the third line, the beauty of the stanza in a great measure depends. The more general form in Horace is, as book 1. Ode ix. ver. 7.

Deprome quadrimum Sabina ;

though in the third and fourth books, the form which *comparatively* prevails is, as book 3. Ode iii. ver. 7.

Si fractus illabatur orbis.

*Obs. 4.* A *Quadrisyllable*, or *Quintisyllable*, should never be admitted in the beginning of the third line, unless followed by a *Monosyllable*, and even then it is better avoided.

*Obs. 5.* The last syllable in this line is almost invariably *long*. In fact, the four lines which form the stanza, may be considered as one continued verse ; so that, although the final syllables are in some measure common, the licence should be admitted with caution. Above all, an *hiatus* of a short vowel at the end of any line, the next line beginning with a short vowel, is extremely harsh and disagreeable.

*Obs. 6.* This line should never end with *two dissyllables*.

*Obs. 7.* In the fourth line, the dactylic measure should, if possible, be connected with the double trochee.

*Obs. 8.* The greater part of Horace's lines begin with a quadrisyllable ; so that the most common forms are :

Impavidum ferient ruinæ.—B. 3. O. iii. v. 8.

Virginibus puerisque canto.—B. 3. O. i. v. 4.

the pause falling upon the first or second syllable of the double trochee.

*Obs. 9.* Elisions sometimes, though rarely, occur at the pause of the two first lines, and at the close of the third ; but they are altogether inadmissible at the end of any other line. Thus,

Quo Styx, et invi—si horrida Tænari.

B. 1. O. xxxiv. v. 10.

Sors exitura, et nos in æternum

Exilium impositura cymbæ.

*Obs. 10.* The concluding word of a line should not be a conjunction, which in sense belongs to the next line. A few such lines indeed may be found in Horace, but they are not to be imitated by the young verse writer, who should always be on his guard against admitting licences, which will rather grow upon him, than decrease with his practice.

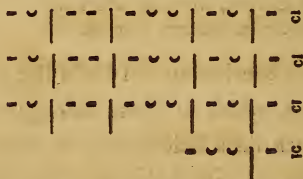
Scandunt eodem quo dominus ; neque

Decedit ærata triremi, et

Post equitem sedet atra cura.—B. 3. O. i. v. 38,

## II. SAPPHICS.

There is not a more convincing proof of the strict attention which Horace paid to the genius of the Latin language, in his adoption of the metres of the Greeks, than the Sapphic stanza. The poems of its inventress admit a trochee, or spondee, indifferently in the second foot of the three first lines; and there is no necessary connexion between each successive foot. Horace, however, has confined himself most scrupulously to the spondee, and the closest connexion is preserved throughout the line. His Sapphics, therefore, consist of a trochee, a spondee, and a dactyl, followed by a double trochee, in the three first lines, which are succeeded by an *Adonic*, consisting of a dactyl and a spondee.

*Scale of Scansion.*

*Obs. 1.* The *Cæsura* in the three first lines invariably falls upon the first or second syllable of the dactyl.

*Obs. 2.* When the first syllable of the dactyl is a monosyllable, it is always preceded by another monosyllable; and thus the two may be read as one dissyllable.

*Obs. 3.* The two first lines must always end with a word ; and the conjunction of the third line with the Adonic, though sometimes allowable, must never take place after the first syllable of the word. Thus,

Grosphæ, non gemmis, neque purpura, *ve-*  
nale, nec auro. B. 2. O. xvi. v. 7.

*Obs. 4.* An Elision is allowed, but *sparingly*, at the end of the third line *only* : thus, book 1. Ode ii. ver. 19.

Labitur ripa, Jove non probante, ux-  
orius amnis.

*Obs. 5.* Horace has one instance (book 4. Ode xi. ver. 4.) in the whole four books of Odes, of the Adonic being disjoined from the stanza to which, in sense, it belongs ; but this should be carefully avoided.

### III. THE SHORT ASCLEPIAD

Consists of two choriambi between a spondee and an iambus.

*Scansion.*

- - | - - - - | - - - - | - -

*Obs. 1.* The verse is regularly divided into two distinct portions, at the close of the first choriambus, which should invariably end with a word. Thus, book 1. Ode i. ver. 1.

Mæcenatavis || edite regibus.

*Obs. 2.* An *hiatus* of a short vowel at the end of a line, before a commencing short vowel in the succeeding line, cannot be allowed. Indeed there is scarcely an instance in Horace where the last syllable is not *long*.

#### IV. THE LONG ASCLEPIAD

Is formed by the insertion of another intermediate choriambus between the two portions of the short asclepiad. The scansion, therefore, is as follows :

- - | - ∪ ∪ - | - ∪ ∪ - | - ∪ ∪ - | ∪ -

*Obs. 1.* As the short asclepiad is divided into two portions, so the long is divided into three, at the close of the two first choriambi.

*Obs. 2.* Each of these portions should invariably end with a word ; as book 1. Ode xi. ver. 1.

Tu ne | quæsieris | scire nefas | quem mihi quem | tibi.

*Obs. 3.* The last syllable of each line is not common.

#### GLYCONIAN.

Of a similar nature with the two last, is the species of verse called *Glyconian*. It consists of a single choriambus between an initial spondee and a concluding iambus ; and may be derived from the *short Asclepiad*, by removing the first choriambus. It is scanned thus :

- - | - ∪ ∪ - | ∪ -

*Obs. 1.* This metre is never used by Horace, unless combined in some way with the *short Asclepiad*.

*Obs. 2.* The last syllable is not common, unless at the end of a stanza or distich.

*Obs. 3.* Horace strictly adheres to the *spondee* in the first seat ; Catullus, and the Greek poets, do not. Thus, book 1. Ode iii. ver. 1.

Sīc tē | Dīvā pōtēns | Cŷprī.

This is another instance of the care with which Horace studied the genius of the Latin language.

## V.

Horace has not always used the different species of metre separately, but more frequently employs them in connexion with each other. Thus we have the *short Asclepiad* subjoined to the *Glyconian*.

*Obs.* Here the last syllable of the *Asclepiad*, being the conclusion of the distich, is common. Thus, book 1. Ode iii. ver. 1.

Sic te Diva potens Cypri,  
Sic fratres Helenæ, lucida sideră.

## VI.

Again, the *Glyconian* is subjoined to three *short Asclepiads*.

*Obs.* Here the final syllable of the *Glyconian* is common.



## PHERECRATIAN.

The *Pherecratian* verse, so called from its inventor *Pherecrates*, consists of a dactyl between two spondees.

*Scansion.*

- - | - ~ ~ | - -

It is never used except

## VII.

between two *short Asclepiads* and a *Glyconian*.

*Obs.* The last syllable of the *Pherecratian* is invariably long.

## IAMBICS.

The different species of Iambic verse, which Horace has employed, are the *Trimeter Acatalectic*, *pure* and *impure*; the *Trimeter Catalectic*; and the *Dimeter Acatalectic*.

The *pure Trim. Acat.* consists of six iambic feet, without any licence whatever, except that the final syllable is *common*. Thus :

~ - | ~ - | ~ - | ~ - | ~ - | ~ =

## VIII.

Horace only uses the *pure Iambic Trimeter* once with a *Dactylic Hexameter* prefixed.

## IX.

A system of *impure Iambic Trimeters* may be constructed according to the following scale :



|       |       |       |       |     |     |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|
| — —   | — —   | — —   | — —   | — — | — — |
| — —   |       | — —   |       | — — |     |
| — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — |     |     |
| — — — |       | — — — |       |     |     |

*Obs. 1.* The line increases in purity towards the end.

*Obs. 2.* The dactyl, which is admitted freely in the first place, is to be used sparingly in the third.

*Obs. 3.* In the *even* places an iambus should always be used, if possible ; in the last it is absolutely necessary.

The *Trim. Catalectic* is subject to the same laws as the preceding.

*Obs. 1.* The catalectic syllable is common.

*Obs. 2.* In the Odes in which Horace has employed this metre, the fifth foot is always an iambus.

The *Iambic Dim. Acat.* may be considered as a trimeter with the first metre removed.

## X.

An *Iambic Dim. Acat.* is sometimes subjoined to an *Iambic Trim. Acat.* And,

## XI.

sometimes to a DACTYLIC HEXAMETER.

## THE TROCHAIC DIM. CAT.

is another metre used by Horace, who admits no other

foot whatever, but the *trochee*. The scansion, therefore, is as follows :

- ˘ | - ˘ | - ˘ | ˘

the last syllable being common.

It is employed only once, and then

## XII.

prefixed to an *Iambic Trim. Cat.*

### THE DACTYLIC TETRAMETER

may be described as consisting of the four *last* feet of the common *hexameter*. It generally, like that verse, concludes with a dactyl and spondee ; but invariably, in Horace, with a spondee in the last place. It is subjoined to

## XIII.

a common hexameter.

## XIV.

### THE DACTYLIC PENTHEMIMER,

Consisting of two dactyls and a long syllable, is also subjoined to a *common hexameter*.

## XV.

### IONIC A MINORE.

This measure, which Horace has used only once throughout all his Odes, has given rise to more discussion, and with less satisfaction, than all the other metres together. And, after all, the point at issue seems to be

one of very trifling importance. The Ode in question consists of exactly forty *minor Ionic feet*, without the admission of any licence whatever; so that, whether disposed into ten tetrameters, with Gesner; or into any other stanza, of which there are various, for scarcely two editions print the Ode alike—the metre is still pure *Ionic a minore*. Bentley offers to *lay any wager*, that the Ode should be divided into four stanzas, each consisting of three lines, of which the two first are *tetrameters*, and the third *dimeter*. Thus,

Miserarum est, neque amori dare ludum, neque dulci  
Mala vino lavere; aut exanimari metuentes  
Patriæ verbera linguæ.—B. 3. O. xii. v. 1.

And, perhaps, though it would be difficult to assign a reason for the preference, this arrangement is the best.

*Scansion.*

|         |  |         |  |         |  |         |
|---------|--|---------|--|---------|--|---------|
| υ υ - - |  | υ υ - - |  | υ υ - - |  | υ υ - - |
| υ υ - - |  | υ υ - - |  | υ υ - - |  | υ υ - - |
| υ υ - - |  | υ υ - - |  |         |  |         |

XVI.

Another of Horace's metres is composed of two lines of a somewhat singular character. The first is called *Logoædic*, and consists of a dactyl and a double trochee, the last syllable being common. The last is a species of *Asynartetus*, the first portion of which consists of a

trochee, a spondee, and a choriambus : the last is a repetition of the first line. The scansion is as follows :

- ∪ ∪ | - ∪ | - ∅  
 - ∪ | - - | - ∪ ∪ - || - ∪ ∪ | - ∪ | - ∅

*Obs.* The first portion of the second line should always conclude with a trisyllable : thus,

Te deos oro *Sybarin* || cur properas amando.

B. 1. O. viii. v. 2.

### THE ARCHILLOCHIAN HEPTAMETER

Is also a species of *Asynartetus*, of which the first portion is a *dactylic Tetrameter*, and the last an *Ithyphallic*, or *trochaic dimeter brach.* It is thus scanned :

- ∪ ∪ | - ∪ ∪ | - ∪ ∪ | - ∪ ∪ || - ∪ | - ∪ | - ∅  
 - - | - - | - - | - - || - - | - - | - ∅

It is prefixed to an

### XVII.

#### Iambic Trimeter Catalectic.

*Obs.* 1. As the Tetrameter, when alone, always ends in a *spondee* ; so, in this metre, it never ends but with a dactyl.

*Obs.* 2. The trochaic admits no licence, except that the last syllable is common.

There are two remaining species of *versus Asynarteti*, used by Horace, each composed of a *dactylic pen-*

*themimer*, and an *iambic dim. acat*; but in an inverted order. The first, as,

Scribere versiculos || amore perculsum gravi.

Epode xi. ver. 2.

The other, as,

Nivesque deducunt Jovem || nunc mare, nunc siluæ.

Epode xiii. ver. 2.

*Obs.* Not only the last syllable of the line, but the last syllable of each portion, is common; but this should certainly be avoided, as the hiatus is somewhat disagreeable, and has caused some critics to read the two portions as distinct lines.

### XVIII.

The first of these is subjoined to an *Iambic Trimeter Acatalectic*; and,

### XIX.

The other to a *common hexameter*.

Having thus explained the nature of the nineteen different metres employed by Horace, it may not be unacceptable to notice a few apparent deviations from the strict laws of Prosody, which occur in the ODES.

1. (Book 2. Ode xiii. ver. 16.) In *timet* the last syllable, which is properly *short*, is lengthened by the *cæsuræ*.

2. (Book 3. Ode iv. ver. 9.) The quantity of all the syllables in *Āpŭlia* are short; but in this line, the first, and in ver. 10, the second, is lengthened for the sake of the metre.

3. (Book 3. Ode iv. ver. 41.) *Consilium* is to be pronounced *consiljūm*; thus making the word a *trisyllable*, with the penultima *long*.

4. (Book 3. Ode v. ver. 17.) The last syllable of *pēriret* is lengthened by the *cæsurā*.

5. (Book 3. Ode vi. ver. 6.) *Principium* is to be pronounced *principjūm*.

6. (Book 3. Ode xii. ver. 7.) The final syllable in *Bellerophonte*, is long; being, in fact, the dative of the Greek *Bellerophontes*.

7. (Book 3. Ode xxiv. ver. 5.) The last syllable in *figit*, is lengthened by the *cæsurā*.

## INDEX TO THE ODES.

---

N. B.—The *Roman Numeral* refers to the species of metre, as described in the *Remarks*.

---

### A

Æli, vetusto, i. 3. 17.  
 Æquam memento, i. 2. 3.  
 Albi, ne doleas, vi. 1. 33.  
 Altera jam teritur, viii.  
     Epode xvi.  
 Angustam amici, i. 3. 2.  
 At o Deorum, x. Epode v.  
 Audivere, Lyce, vii. 4. 13.

### B

Bacchum in remotis, i. 19.  
     2.  
 Beatus ille, x. Epode ii.

### C

Cœlo supinas, i. 3. 23.  
 Cœlo tonantem, i. 3. 5.  
 Cum tu, Lydia, v. 1. 13.  
 Cur me querelis, i. 2. 17.

### D

Delicta majorum, i. 3. 6.  
 Descende cœlo, i. 3. 4.  
 Dianam teneræ, vii. 1. 27.  
 Diffugere nives, xiv. 4. 7.  
 Dive, quem proles, ii. 4. 6.  
 Divis orte bonis, vi. 4. 5.  
 Donarem pateras, iii. 4. 8.  
 Donec gratus, v. 3. 9.

### E

Eheu! fugaces, i. 2. 14.  
 Est mihi nonum, ii. 4. 11.  
 Et Thure et fidibus, v. 1. 36.  
 Exegi monumentum, iii. 3.  
     30.  
 Extremum Tanain, vi. 3. 10.

### F

Faune, Nympharum, ii. 3.  
     18.



Festo quid potius, v. 3. 28.

## H

Herculis ritu, ii. 3. 14.

Horrida tempestas, xix.  
Epode xiii.

## I

Ibis Liburnis, x. Epode i.

Icci beatis, i. 1. 29.

Ille et nefasto, i. 2. 13.

Impios parræ, ii. 3. 27.

Inclusam Danaen, vi. 3. 16.

Intactis opulentior, v. 3. 24.

Integer vitæ, ii. 1. 22.

Intermissa, Venus, v. 4. 1.

## J

Jamjam efficaci, ix. Epode  
xvii.

Jam pauca aratro, i. 2. 15.

Jam satis terris, ii. 1. 2.

Jam veris comites, vi. 4. 12.

Justum et tenacem, i. 3. 3.

## L

Laudabunt alii, xiii. 1. 7.

Lupis et agnis, x. Epode iv.

Lydia, dic, xvi. 1. 8.

## M

Mæcenatavis, iii. 1. 1.

Malâ soluta, x. Epode x.

Martiis coelebs, ii. 3. 8.

Mater sæva, v. 1. 19.

Mercuri, facunde, ii. 1. 10.

Mercuri, nam te, ii. 3. 11.

Miserarum est, xv. 3. 12.

Mollis inertia, xiv. Epode  
xiv.

Montium custos, ii. 3. 22.

Motum ex Metello, i. 2. 1.

Musis amicus, i. 1. 26.

## N

Natis in usum, i. 1. 27.

Ne forte credas, i. 4. 9.

Ne sit ancillæ, ii. 2. 4.

Nolis longa feræ, vi. 2. 12.

Nondum subacta, i. 2. 5.

Non ebur, xii. 2. 18.

Non semper imbres, i. 2. 9.

Non usitatâ, i. 2. 20.

Non vides quanto, ii. 3. 20.

Nox erat, xi. Epode xv.

Nullam, Vare, sacra, iv. 1.  
18.

Nullus Argento, ii. 2. 2.

Nunc est bibendum, i. 1. 37.

## O

O crudelis adhuc, iv. 4. 10.



O Diva gratum, i. 1. 35.  
O fons Bandusiæ, vii. 3. 13.  
O matre pulchrâ, i. 1. 16.  
O nata mecum, i. 3. 21.  
O navis referent, vii. 1. 14.  
O sæpe mecum, i. 2. 7.  
O Venus, regina, ii. 1. 30.  
Odi profanum, i. 3. 1.  
Otium Divos, ii. 2. 16.

P

Parcius junctas, ii. 1. 25.  
Parcus Deorum, i. 1. 34.  
Parentis olim, x. Epode iii.  
Pastor cum, vi. 1. 15.  
Persicos odi, ii. 1. 38.  
Petti, nihil me, xviii. Epod.  
xi.  
Phoebe, silvarum, ii. C. S.  
Phœbus volentem, i. 4. 15.  
Pindarum quisquis, ii. 4. 2.  
Poscimus. Siquid, ii. 1. 32.

Q

Quæ cura Patrum, i. 4. 14.  
Qualem ministrum, i. 4. 4.  
Quando repôstum, x. Epod.  
ix.  
Quantum distet, v. 3. 19.  
Quem tu, Melpomene, v.  
4. 3.

Quem virum, ii. 1. 12.  
Quid bellicosus, i. 2. 11.  
Quid dedicatum, i. 1. 31.  
Quid fles, Asterie, vii. 3. 7.  
Quid immerentes, x. Epod.  
vi.  
Quid desiderio, vi. 1. 34.  
Quis multa gracilis, vii. 1. 5.  
Quo me, Bacche, v. 3. 25.  
Quo, quo, scelesti, x. Epod.  
vii.

R

Rectius vives, ii. 2. 10.

S

Scriberis Vario, vi. 1. 6.  
Septimi, Gades, ii. 2. 6.  
Sic te Diva, v. 1. 3.  
Solvitur acris hyems, xvii.  
1. 4.

T

Te maris, xii. 1. 28.  
Tu ne quæsieris, iv. 1. 11.  
Tyrrhena regum, i. 3. 29.

U

Ulla si juris, ii. 1. 28.  
Uxor pauperis, v. 3. 15.

## V

**Velox amoenum, i. 1. 17.**

**Vides ut altâ, i. 1. 9.**

**Vile potabis, ii. 1. 20.**

**Vitas hinnuleo, vii. 1. 23.**

**Vixi puellis, i. 3. 26.**

# CLAVIS HORATIANA;

OR, A

Key to the Odes of Horace,

&c. &c.

---

## BOOK I.

### ODE I.

VERSE

1. MÆCENAS.—*C. Cilnius Mæcenas*; a celebrated Roman knight, descended from the ancient kings of *Etruria*. He has immortalized his name by his liberal patronage of learned men and letters. He was, himself, fond of literature, and the author of many treatises, besides two tragedies, and a life of Augustus, all now lost. He preferred being a Roman knight, to all the dignities or honours which could be bestowed upon him by Augustus. He was a munificent patron of Horace and Virgil, and those highly distinguished poets were not behind in sentiments of gratitude. Virgil dedicated his *Georgics* to him, with a compliment not unlike that contained in the second line of this Ode:

O decus, O famæ merito pars maxima nostræ  
Mæcenas.

## VERSE

Many of the Odes of Horace are addressed to him ; not to mention that, as his writings have come down to us, the first of his Odes, Satires, and Epistles are inscribed to him, and serve as dedications of the several parts of his works.

Mæcenās died eight years before the birth of Christ, and Horace survived him, only three weeks, ordering his bones to be buried near those of his friend. Some have been induced by this to believe that the death of the poet was violent, and the seventeenth Ode of the second Book seems, in some measure, to sanction this opinion. But this is merely conjecture, and we are not therefore to receive as a fact, a circumstance which is only deduced from the known sincerity of the Poet's friendship, and the warmth of his heart.

*ātāvis*.—*Atāvus*, i, m ; an ancestor, a forefather ; *atavis* is here put in apposition with *regibus* ; (*from kings, your ancestors*) i. e. the kings of Etruria.—See preceding note.

*edite*. *Ēditus*, part. (from *edo*) sprung, descended.  
*voc. case.*

2. *præsidium*.—*Præsidium*, ii, n ; a safeguard, a guardian ; (because Mæcenās was his patron.)
3. *curriculo*.—*Curriculum*, i, n. This is here put for the *race course*, or *the lists* ; and not for, a *chariot*, or *car*, as some imagine.
4. *meta*. *Mēta*, æ, f. properly, a pillar in the form of a cone, at the end of the place of racing, round which the chariots were to turn, as *carceres* were the places of starting ; a goal.
5. *rotis*. *Rōta*, æ, f. a wheel.

## VERSE

6. *Terrarum dominos*. The lords of the earth, i. e. *men*.
7. *Hunc*. Supply *juvat* (*it delights*) from v. 4. *supra*.  
*mobilium*. Mōbĭlis, e, adj. Inconstant, variable, easily moved, fickle.
- Quiritium*. Quĭrites, *ium*, m. pl. The Roman people.
8. *Tergeminis*. Tergĕmĭnus, a. um, adj. threefold, triple. It is here used for any indefinite number. Hence *tergeminis tollere honoribus*, signifies, *to exalt with the highest honours*.
9. *horreo*. Horrĕum, i, n. A barn, a granary, a corn or store house, a warehouse, a repository.
10. *Libycis*. Lĭbŷcus, a, um, adj. Of, or belonging, to Libya. Libya is a name given to Africa.  
*verritur*. Verro, ěre, ri, sum, act. To sweep, to collect.  
*areis*. Ārea, æ, f. a threshing floor, a barn floor; also, a field or plain, a corn field.
11. *findere*. Findo, ěre, fĭdi, fissum, act. To cleave, to separate, to dig with a spade.  
*sarcŭlo*. Sarcŭlum, i, n. and Sarculus, i. m. Properly, a hoe, or weeding hook; also, a spade.
12. *Attālicis conditionibus*. By the state, condition, or wealth of Attālus, who was the third, and richest, king of *Pergāmus*: hence, by the greatest riches.
13. *trābe Cŷpriā*; in a Cyprian vessel: i. e. in a vessel laden with Cyprian merchandize. Cyprus is an Island in that part of the Mediterranean Sea, called *the Levant*. It was celebrated as the birth-place of Venus, who had a temple there.  
*Trabs*, bis. f. A beam; also, (as here) a ship.

## VERSE

14. *Myrtōum*. Myrtōum mare, a part of the *Egean* sea. Any sea.
15. *Icāriis fluctibus*. The *Icarian*, is also a part of the *Egean* sea; so called, from the fate of *Icārus*, the son of *Dædalus*.
- Africum*. Afrīcus, a. um. adj. (subaud. ventus.) The south-west wind blowing from *Africa*, which was excessively rough and boisterous in the winter.
16. *Otium et oppidi*, &c. A Hendiadys; the rural quiet of his village.
17. *rēficit*. Rēficio, ěre, fēci, fectum; to repair, amend, or renew, to refit.
18. *quassas*. Quassus, part. (from *quatio*, act.) Weather-beaten, shattered.
19. *Massici*. Massīcus, a mountain in *Campania*, near *Minturnæ*, famous for its wine.
20. *solido*. sōlīdus, a. um. adj. Solid, firm; hence, whole, entire.
- demere*. Dēmo, ěre, psi, ptum; act. To shorten, to take away, to diminish, or abridge.
22. *Strātus*, part. (from *Sterno*, ěre, strāvi, strātum, act.) Laid along.
23. *lituo*. Lītūus, i, m. A crooked trumpet, for the horse; a clarion; as the *straight* one was for the foot soldiers.
25. *Jove*. Jupiter, Jōvis; m. Jupiter, the most powerful of the Pagan Deities. But it is here used, by Metonymy, as frequently with the poets, to signify the *air*.
28. *Marsus*. The Marsi, a people of *Germany*, who afterwards settled near the lake *Fucinus*, in Italy, in a country abounding with *wild boars*.



## VERSE

*teretes.* Těřēs, ětis, adj. Long and round, taper, compact.

*plagas.* plāga, æ. f. a toil, or net.

29. *hederæ.* Hěďěra, æ, f. Ivy; a crown or garland of Ivy.

31. *Nympharum cum Satyris.* The nymphs were female deities of several kinds, presiding over the various parts of the universe. Horace perhaps means the Oreades, or *mountain* nymphs, as he joins them with the Satyrs, who were rural deities, with the horns, ears, legs and feet of a goat, and the rest of the body human. We always find them in the company of the poets, and they were considered by the Antients to possess universal knowledge.

32. *secernunt.* Sēcerno, ěre, crěvi, ětum, act. To separate, to remove, to distinguish.

33. *Euterpē, Polyhymnia.* Two of the Nine Muses; of whom the first was the inventress of the flute, and the other of harmony.

34. *Lesbōum.* Lesbos, an island in the Ægean sea, famous as the birth-place of Alceus and Sappho. From the skill which the inhabitants, and more particularly the celebrated poets above mentioned, displayed in music, musical instruments were frequently called *Lesbian*. It was also famous for its wine. See Ode xvii.—v. 21.

*barbiton.* Barbĭton, i, neut. An ivory seven-chorded lyre; a lute, or some other stringed instrument.

35. *vatibus.* vātes, is c. g. A prophet, or poet.

## ODE II.

## VERSE

2. *PATER*. *The Father, viz. Jupiter. Păter. tris. m.*
3. *Jaculatus*, (part.) Jăcŭlor, āri, dep. To hurl, to throw out, to shoot, or dart at.
6. *seculum Pyrrhæ. i. e. The Deluge*; from the destruction of which Pyrrha alone, with her husband Deucalion, escaped in a boat. They repaired the loss of mankind, by casting stones behind them; those which were thrown by Pyrrha becoming women, and those by Deucalion, men.
- questæ. Questus*, part.—(from *Quëror, questus sum*; dep.) To complain, lament, bewail, to cry, or moan.
7. *Proteus*. A sea-deity, son of Oceanus and Thetys, famed for his knowledge of futurity. Ovid calls him *ambiguus*, in allusion to an extraordinary property which he possessed, of assuming whatever shape he pleased.
- pecus. Pëcus, ōris, n. cattle*. Here it signifies *sea-monsters*, of which Proteus was supposed to have the care.
- egit. ägo, ëre, ëgi, actum. act. properly, to drive*. But this verb has various senses.
9. *hæsit. Hæreo, ëre, si, sum, neut.* To adhere, stick to, remain.
12. *damæ. Dāma, æ, c. g.* A kid, a wild goat.
13. *Tiberim. Tiber, ris. m.* The celebrated river, on whose banks Rome was built.
- retortis. Rërtortus, part.* (from *retorqueo*,) thrown

## VERSE

back. The Tiber falls into the Tuscan Sea, which being swoln with tempests, caused it to *flow back* to its source.

15. *dejectum*. (sup.) Dējicio, ěre, jēci, jectum. act. To throw down, to destroy, to remove, to overwhelm.

*regis*. rex, rēgis, m. A king, viz. Numa, who built a palace and a temple to Vesta, on the banks of the Tiber.

16. *Vestæ*. Vesta, æ, f. a goddess, worshipped by the Romans, from the remotest antiquity. She seems to have been regarded as the patroness and protectress of domestic life, and accordingly she is mentioned by Virgil and Ovid in connexion with the *Penates*, or household gods. Virg. *Æn.* ii. 293. 297. Ovid. *Met.* xv. 864. The holy fire was kept continually burning in her temple; but, although it was never suffered to be extinguished, it was renewed at the commencement of every year. Hence it is called by Horace, *æternus*. Od. iii. 5: 11. Her service was confided by Numa to four virgins, called Vestals; but the number was afterwards raised to six, and never afterwards varied. If at any time they suffered the holy fire to go out, death, or severe bodily chastisement, was the certain consequence.

17. *Iliæ*. Ilia, or as she is sometimes called *Rhea*, was one of the vestal virgins. The punishment attached to the violation of the vestal vow, was to be buried alive. This she incurred by becoming the mother of Romulus and Remus. Her tomb was near the banks of the Tiber, whence arose the

## VERSE

fable of her having married the River; to which the words *uxorius amnis* (v. 20.) refer.

18. *sinistra*. Sinister, tra, trum, adj. On the left hand.

—The greater part of the city of *Rome* was built on the left shore of the river, which being lower than the Tuscan side, was more liable to inundation.

21. *acuisse*. ācuo, ěre, i, tum. act. To whet, or sharpen.

22. *Persæ*. . The Parthians, called also *Medes*, v. 51. as the three empires were united. Horace calls them *Graves*, from the resentment which the Romans always had of their defeat of Crassus and Antony.

24. *rara*. Rārus, a, um, adj. Scarce, thin; *made* or *rendered* is understood.

“*less numerous* by their parents’ crimes.” Francis.  
*juventus*. Jūventus, ūtis, f. Youth; it is here used for posterity.

31. *āmicтус*. Amictus, a, um, part. (from *amicior*) Clothed, clad, decked, attired, arrayed.

32. *Augur Apollo*. Āpollo, ĩnis, m. the son of Jupiter and Latona, and the patron and inventor of the fine arts. He was also the god of augury, whence he is here called *Augur*. He had a most magnificent temple, and a celebrated oracle at Delphi, a town of Phocis.

33. *Erycina*. Venus. So called from the temple, which was dedicated to her upon Mount Eryx, in Sicily.

36. *auctor*. Auctor, ōris. m. An author, a founder: Romulus, the son of *Mars*, was the founder of the Roman empire.

## VERSE

38. *galeæ*. Gălea, æ. f. A helmet, a crest.  
*leves*. Lēvis, e, adj. Smooth, polished.
39. *ācer*. Acer, acris, e. adj. fierce, barbarous, cruel.  
*Mauri*. An inhabitant of *Mauritania*.
42. *Ales*. Ālēs, itis, adj. Winged. Mercury was always represented with wings on his ancles.  
*almæ Maiæ*. Almus, a, um, adj. Fair, beautiful.  
 Maia, the mother of *Mercury*, was the most beautiful of the seven daughters of Atlas, who were changed after death into the stars which form the constellation called the *Pleiades*, or seven sisters.
45. *Serus*. Sērus, a, um, adj. Late. *May you return late to heaven*: i. e. may it be long ere you return.
46. *intersis*. Intersum, es, fui, esse, (*cum dat.*) to be present, to remain among.  
*Quirini*. Quīrīnus, i, m. A name given to Romulus, after his deification. *Populo Quirini*. The people of Romulus, i. e. the Roman people.
47. *iniquum*. Iniquus, a, um, adj. Unpropitious, displeased, disgusted.
48. *ōcior*. Ocior, ius, adj. (*compar.*) More swift, quick, speedy.
51. *inultos*. Īnultus, a, um, adj. Unpunished, unrevenge, without danger.
52. *Cæsar*. Augustus; to whom Horace addressed this ode, with the view of persuading him to retain the government of the empire, which he had offered to resign.



## ODE III.

## VERSE

1. *DIVA*. Diva, æ, f. A goddess; viz. Venus. See Ode i. 13.
2. *fratres Helenæ*; i. e. Castor and Pollux. Helen, (who was the most beautiful woman of her age, and the cause of the celebrated Trojan war,) was born from one of the eggs, which Leda, the wife of king Tyndarus, brought forth, after her amour with Jupiter, in the shape of a swan. Castor and Pollux, together with their sister Clytemnestra, were born at the same time with Helen, and in the same miraculous manner. They were transformed, after death, into the constellation of *Gemini*, or the *Twins*; the appearance of which was considered, by sailors, as an indication of favourable weather. See Ode xii. ver. 23.
3. *Ventorum pater*. *Æolus*, the God of the Winds.
4. *obstrictis*. Obstrictus, part, (from *obstringor*,) Bound, restrained.  
*Iapyga*. *Īāpyx*, gis, m. A wind which blows from *Apulia*, and is favourable to such as sail from *Italy* towards *Greece*.
6. *Virgilium*. The poet Virgil was an intimate friend of Horace, who had been recommended by him to the notice and patronage of *Mæcenas*.  
*finibus Atticis*. To the *Grecian*, or *Athenian*, territories.—*finis*, is, m. and f. a border, bound or limit, a country.



## VERSE

8. *serves*. Servo, āre, act. to preserve, to keep, to retain, to possess.
10. *fragilem*. Frāgilis, e. adj. Weak, frail, perishable, *truci*. Trux, trūcis, adj. Rough, fierce, stormy, boisterous.
12. *præceps*, ĩpitis, adj. Headlong, boisterous. See Ode I. v. 15.
13. *decertantem*. Dēcertans, part. (from *Decerto*, āre, n. To contend, to strive.)  
*Aquilonibus*. Aquīlo, ōnis, m. The North-east wind, which blows against the South-west.
14. *Hyadas*. Hŷādes, um, f. pl. A constellation, of five stars, in the head of the Bull, the rising and setting of which are attended with much rain; whence they are called *tristes*. Tristis, e. adj. Sad, melancholy, gloomy.  
*rabiem*. Rābies, ei, f. Fury, rage, fierceness.  
*Noti*. Nōtus, i, m. The south-wind, called also *Auster*. Any wind.
15. *arbiter*. Arbīter, tri, m. a ruler, *here put for a disturber, a boisterous ruler*.  
*Adriæ*. Adria, æ, m. The *Adriatic* sea, or gulf of *Venice*, lying between *Italy* and *Illyricum*. Any sea. The Adriatic is not exposed to the south-west, but to the E.S.E.
16. *freta*. Frētum, i, n. A narrow sea between two lands. The sea, *generally*.
18. *siccis oculis*. With dry eyes. Milton has a similar expression :  
 "Sight so deform, what heart of rock could long  
 Dry-eyed behold?"—P. L. xi. 494.  
*Siccus*, a, um, adj. Dry, tearless.

## VERSE

20. *Acrōcēraunia*. A rocky promontory of Epirus, projecting between the Ionian and Adriatic seas. Horace calls them *Infames*, in compliment to Augustus, who had narrowly escaped shipwreck from them, on his return from the battle of Actium. *Infāmis*, e, adj. Infamous, unlucky.
21. *abscīdit*. Abscindo, ěre, di, sum. act. To separate, to cut off.
22. *dissociabili*. Dissōciābilis, e. adj. Rude, unsociable, untractable.
24. *vada*, vādum, i, n. A ford, or shallow place; also, the sea.
25. *perpeti*. Perpētior, i, ssus sum; dep. To suffer, or undergo, with courage. To attempt.
26. *nefas*. Nēfas, n, indecl. wickedness, an unlawful action.
27. *Iāpēti gēnūs*. Prometheus, son of Iapetus, one of the Titans, is said to have formed a man with clay, which he animated by means of fire which he had stolen from heaven. As a punishment for the theft, he was confined to Mount Caucasus, where a vulture continually preyed upon his liver, without destroying it.
30. *subductum*. Subductus, part. (from *subduco*, act.) stolen from, taken, or conveyed, away.
- macies*. Mācies, ei, f. leanness, meagreness, (occasioned by disease.)
- febrium*. Fēbris, is, f. a fever, a distemper or malady.
32. *semoti*. Sēmotus, part. (from *Semoveo*, act.) Removed, put away, (i. e. more distant.)
33. *leti*. Lētum, i, n. Death.

## VERSE

*corripuit.* Corripio, ěre, ui, eptum. act. to hasten.

34. *expertus*, (sub. *est.*) expĕrior, ĭri, pertus sum dep.  
To attempt or try.

*Dædālus.* A descendant of Erectheus, king of Athens. He was distinguished by his great skill in the mechanic arts, by means of which he constructed artificial wings, and escaped from the confinement of Minos, king of Crete. His son Icarus, however, who accompanied his flight, inadvertently approached too near the sun, which melted the wax on his wings, so that he fell, and was drowned in the Ægean Sea, which was afterwards called by his name. See Ode i. 15.

36. *perrupit.* Perrumpo, ěre, rūpi, act. To break through by force.

*Acheronta.* Achĕron, tis, m. Feigned by the Ancients to be one of the rivers of Hell. It is here put for Hell itself.

38. An allusion to the fable of the Giants, who made war against Jupiter, in order to revenge the defeat of the Titans, their brothers.

---

---

ODE IV.

1. *SOLVITUR.* Solvo, ěre, vi, ūtum, act. To dissolve, to thaw, to dissolve or melt.

*acris.* Acer, cris, e, adj. sharp, rough, stormy.

*vice.* Vĭcis, vĭci, vĭcem, vĭce. Change, reappearance.

*Favonĭ.* Făvōnius, i, m. The west wind. The zephyrs, which begin to blow in the spring.

## VERSE

2. *Machinæ*. Māchīna, æ, f. An engine, or machine, (by the help of which the ships, which the antients always drew on shore during the winter, were brought back into the water). A trundle.
3. *stabulis*. Stăbŭlum, i, n. A standing for cattle, a shed, or sheep-fold, a stable, a shelter.
4. *prata*. Prātum, i, n. A meadow, a field or pasture.  
*albicant*. Albīco, as, neut. To grow, or become white.  
*canis pruinis*. Cānus, a, um, adj. Hoar, white, grey. Pruīna, æ, f. A frost, a hoar frost, or rime.
5. *Cytherea*, a surname of Venus, so called from the island of Cythera, where, though her worship was universally established, she was particularly honoured. She is supposed to have sprung from the froth of the sea.  
*imminente Lūna*. Imminens, tis, part. (from *immineo*, neut.) Hanging over, imminent, (i. e. shining.) We may infer from a passage in Euripides, that worship was paid to Venus at night in preference to the day. (Hipp. 105.)
6. *Nymphis—Gratiæ*. The Graces were three in number, Aglaia, Thalia, and Euphrosyne: the most amiable divinities in the Grecian mythology. They were the daughters of Venus, by Jupiter or Bacchus; and were the constant attendants of the goddess. Here by *Nymphas* is understood married women; by *Gratias*, virgins.  
*decentes*. Dēcens, tis, adj. (*ex part.*) Comely, be-seeming, handsome, modest.
7. *quatiunt*. Quătio, ěre, ssi, ssum, act. To shake, (by beating with the feet.)

## VERSE

*alternò pede.* With the alternate foot: i. e. they touch the earth, in dancing, now with the right, and now with the left foot.

*Cyclopum.* Cyclōpes, um, m. pl. A race of monsters, who had but one eye in the centre of the forehead, whence they derived their name. They were sprung from Cœlus and Terra, and were the assistants of Vulcan, in making the thunderbolts of Jupiter.

8. *Vulcānus.* The god of Fire, and son of Jupiter and Juno, or, according to some, of Juno alone. When kicked from heaven by Jupiter, he broke his leg by the fall, so that lameness, from which he never recovered, was added to his other deformities. By the influence of Mercury, he was restored to the favour of Jupiter, and became the husband of Venus.

*ardens.* Ardens, tis, part. vel adj. Burning, hot, sweating, (on account of hard labour, and the heat of the furnace.)

*officinas.* Offīcīna, æ, f. A workshop, a smithy, a manufactory.

9. *viridi.* Vīrīdis, e, adj. Green, fresh, flourishing.  
*nitidum.* Nītīdus, a, um, adj. Shining, dressed; also, anointed with oil,  
*impedire.* Impēdio, īre, īvi, ītum, act. properly, to entangle, to hinder; also, to encircle, to crown with.

10. *solutæ.* Sölūtus, part, (from *solvo*, act.) Loosened, thawed, moistened.

11. *Fauno.* Faunus, i, m. Pan, the god of shepherds, who was sometimes called by this name.



## VERSE

(The *Fauni* were rural deities, of the same appearance with the Satyrs, but far less mischievous.) The festival of Pan was celebrated early in the Spring.

*immolare.* Immölo, āre, act. To sacrifice, to kill, to offer up.

13. *æquo.* æquus, a, um. adj. Just, impartial.

*tabernas.* Tāberna, æ, f. Properly, a house made of boards; here, a hut, a cottage.

14. *turres.* Turris, is. f. A tower; here put for, a palace, a royal edifice.

*beate.* Běātus, a, um; part, et adj. Happy, (as being rich, or wealthy.)

*Sexti.* (voc. case.) Lucius Sextus, to whom this ode is addressed, was appointed Consul by Augustus, A. U. C. 731. He was attached to the party of Brutus and Pompey.

15. *summa.* Summa, æ, f. A sum, space, duration; a metaphor taken from numbers.

*spem inchoare longam.* Literally, to begin a long hope, i. e. not to begin any work or form expectations, of which the shortness of life renders the fulfilment uncertain. Inchoo, āre, act. To begin, to commence.

16. *Jam.* Soon; in a future signification.

*Fabulæque Manes.* Mānes, ium. pl. m. *Spirits*; also deities, who presided over burying grounds and sepulchres. Fabula, æ. f. a fable, (gen.) of the fable, i. e. celebrated in mythology.

17. *Plutonia.* Plūtōnius, a, um, adj; (à *Pluto.*) Of, or belonging to, Pluto, the god of Hell.

*exilis.* Exīlis, e, adj. Solitary, shadowy, empty.



## VERSE

*meāris.* Meo, āre, act. To migrate, to go to, to pass.

18. *regna.* Regnum, i, n. Dominion, rule, or government.

*sortiere.* Sortior, īri, dep. To cast, or draw lots, to obtain by chance.

*talis.* Tālus, i, m. a die, or dice. The Romans, at their entertainments, appointed a person by the throw of the dice, whom they called *king*, to regulate the feast, and govern the party.

19. *Lycidan.* Lŷcidas, a beautiful youth, who was supposed by some to have been cup-bearer to Sextius.

*calet.* Cāleo, ēre, ui, n. To grow warm, To admire, to love.

20. *tepebunt.* Tēpeo, ēre, ui, n. To be warm, to be enamoured ; To be warm with love.

---

### ODE V.

1. *GRACILIS.* Grācilis, e, adj. Delicate, tender.  
*multā in rōsā.* Among many roses ; i. e. in a bower of roses.

2. *perfusus.* Perfūsus, part, (*à perfundor,*) Sprinkled, perfumed.

*urquet.* Urgeo, or Urgueo, ēre, si, sum. act. To urge, to press, to court.

*odoribus,* ōdor, ōris, m. Odour, perfume.

3. *Pyrrha.* A fictitious name, by which Horace addresses his mistress, of whose inconstancy he complains.

## VERSE

4. *Cui*. For whom ; i. e. for whose sake.  
*flavam*, flāvus, a, um, adj. Yellow, auburn.
5. *simplex Munditiis*. Elegantly neat. " Plain in thy neatness." Milton. *Munditia*, æ. f. neatness (in dress.)  
*fidem*, fides, ei, f. faith, promise, troth : (understand *mutatam*, from next line.)
6. *aspera*, &c. The order is : *insolens emirabitur æquora aspera nigris ventis* : (Pyrrha's inconstancy is allegorically compared to a storm at sea.) *Insolens*, tis, adj. Inexperienced.
9. *credulus* : crēdūlus, a, um, verb. adj. (from *credo*) crēdūlous, unsuspecting.  
*aureā*. Aureus, a, um, adj. Golden ; *pure* as gold.
10. *vacuam*. Văcūus, a, um, adj. Void, free, vacant, open to no other attachment.  
*amabilem*. Āmābilis, e, adj. Amiable, kind.
11. *nescius*. Nescius, a, um, adj. Ignorant, unsuspecting.  
*Auræ fallacis*, i. e. deceit. Fallax, ācis, adj. deceitful.
13. *intentata*. Intentatus, part. Untried, unproved ;  
*Mis. quib. int. nit.* How miserable are they to whom you seem faithful and amiable, and to whom, as yet, your manners are unknown.  
*nites*. Nīteo, ēre, ui, n. To shine, to look fair, or beautiful.
14. *votiva*. Vōtīvus, a, um, adj. Votive, vowed.  
*paries*. Pāries, ētis, m. a temple ; *properly*, a wall of a house, &c.  
*ūvida*. Uvidus, a, um, adj. wet, soaked, drenched.
15. *suspendisse*. Suspendo, ěre, di, sum, act. To hang up, to suspend.

## VERSE

16. *vestimenta*. Vestimentum, i, n. A garment; apparel or clothing.

*potenti maris deo*. Neptune. It was customary for those who had escaped from shipwreck, to have their misfortune represented on a tablet. Some persons hung the painting about their necks, and used it for the purpose of exciting compassion, and procuring alms for their relief. The *votiva tabula* was more properly hung in the temple of the Deity, to whom they conceived themselves indebted for their preservation. The order is, *sacer paries indicat me, tabula votiva, suspendisse uvida vestimenta potenti deo maris*.

---

## ODE VI.

1. *Vario*. Lucius Varius, was a celebrated epic poet, to whom Augustus committed the revisal of the *Æneid*, after the death of Virgil. He was a great friend of the poet during his life, and shared with him and Horace the favour of Mæcenas. Some parts of his works are still extant.

*fortis*. Fortis, e, adj. brave, valiant, courageous.

2. *Mæonii carminis aliti*. A poet of the Mæonian song. (The poets were antiently compared to swans and eagles.) Ales, itis, m. A bird. Mæonius, a, um, adj. Of or belonging to Homer, because Smyrna, a city of Mæonia, or Lydia, was one of the seven places which contended for the honour of his birth.

## VERSE

4. *gesserit*. Gěro, ěre, ssi, stum, act. To perform, to do, to execute, to achieve.
- Agrippa*. M. Vipsanius Agrippa, a noble Roman, and son-in-law to Augustus. It should seem that Horace is excusing himself from celebrating a recent victory which he had obtained over Pompey. Agrippa enriched Rome with several magnificent buildings, and his liberality gained him great popularity at Rome. He died universally lamented, B.C. 12.
6. *Peleidæ*. Peleides, æ, m. (a patronymic of) Achilles, the son of Pēleus. He was the hero of the Iliad, as Ulysses (v. 7.) was of the Odyssey of Homer.
- stomachum*. Stömăchus, chi, m. anger, wrath.
7. *duplicis*. Dŭplex, ěis, adj. Deceitful, crafty, subtle.
8. *Pelopis dōmum*. The misfortunes of the family of Pelops have furnished subjects for several antient tragedies. Varius himself wrote one, entitled, "Thyestes." *Sævam*, savage, murderous; from the domestic murders with which it was polluted.
9. *grandia*. Grandis, e, adj. Grand, lofty, great.
10. *imbellis*. Imbellis, e, adj. Feeble; unfit for martial or heroic subjects.
11. *egregii*. Egrĕgius, a, um. Illustrious, exalted, noble. This adjective is generally used in a religious sense; it is here applied to Augustus, as the immediate favourite of the Gods.
12. *deterere*. Detero, ěre, trivi, ĭtum, act. To decrease, diminish, impair.
13. *Martem*. Mars, tis, m. The son of Jupiter and Juno, and the God of war.
- ădamantină tunică*. Adămantĭnus, a, um, adj. Ada-

## VERSE

mantine; hard as adamant.—*Tūnica*, æ, f. A robe; (*here*) a coat of mail.

15. *Merionen*. *Mēriōnes*, the charioteer and friend of Idomeneus, king of Crete, during the Trojan war.

16. *Tydeiden*. *Tydeides*, is. m. Diomed, the son of Tydeus. He was the bravest of all the Grecian chieftains, except Achilles and Ajax Telamonius.

18. *sectis*. *Sectus*, part. (from *secor*) cut, pared, (that they might not hurt.)

*unguibus*. *Unguis*, is, m. a nail. The order is, *Nos vacui cantamus prælia virginum, acrium in juvenes unguibus sectis*.

*urimur*. *Uro*, ěre, ussi, ustum. act. to burn, to inflame—(Pass.) to be inflamed, (with love.)

20. *Non præter solitum leves*. "With all our usual levity."—Francis.

---

## ODE VII.

*Note*.—This Ode appears to consist of two distinct fragments; the first of which, to ver. 14. was most probably addressed to Mæcenæ, and the latter to Plancus.

1. *Rhodon*. *Rhodus*, a celebrated island in the *Carpathian* sea. Its principal city was *Rhodes*, celebrated for its Colossus.

*Mitylenen*. *Mitylēne*. The capital city of the Isle of *Lesbos*. Its buildings were magnificent, and the surrounding country delightful.



## VERSE

2. *Epheson*. Ēphēsus, a sea-port of *Ionia*, celebrated for its magnificent temple of Diana.  
*bimaris*. Bīmāris, e. adj. Situated between two seas.  
*Cōrinthi*. Corinth, the capital of Achaia Propria, situated on the middle of the Isthmus of the same name, at the distance of about 60 *stadia* on either side of the sea, viz: The *Ionian* sea to the W. and the *Ægean*, or *Archipelago*, on the E.
3. *Baccho Thebas*. Thebæ, arum. f. pl. The capital of Bœotia. It was sacred to Bacchus, because his mother Semēle was the daughter of Cadmus, who founded the city.  
*Apolline Delphos*. See Ode ii. v. 32. supra.
4. *insignes*. Insignis, e, adj. Celebrated, remarkable.  
*Thessāla Tempe*. Tempe, (n. pl. indecl.) celebrated by the poets as the most luxuriant and delightful valley on the earth. It was watered by the Peneus, which forced its way between the mountains Olympus and Ossa, to the *Ægean* sea.
5. *Intactæ*. Intactus, part. Untouched, pure, chaste.  
*Palladis urbem*. Athens, a city of Attica, in Greece; universally celebrated for the learning, and the military talents of its inhabitants. It was founded by Cecrops, (whence it is sometimes called Cecropia.) Minerva was its tutelar deity, and it is called Athens from her Greek name, Athena.
7. *undique decerptam*. Gathered on all sides; i. e. the olive, which has been obtained by several other poets, for verses in praise of Athens. Decerptus, part. (from *decerpor*) plucked, gathered.
9. *Argos*. Argos, eos, n. A famous city of Greece,



## VERSE

celebrated for its breed of horses. Its tutelar goddess was Juno.

*dites.* *dītis*, e. adj. Rich, wealthy.

*Mycenas.* *Mŷcenæ*, arum, f. pl. A town of Argolis in the Peloponnesus, once the capital of Laconia. It formed part of the kingdom of Agamemnon, and during his reign, was the seat of Government.

10. *patiens.* *Pātiens*, tis. adj. and part. Patient, submissive. (In allusion to the severity of its laws.)

*Lăcēdæmon.* Sparta.

11. *Larissæ.* *Lārissa*, æ. f. A city of Thessaly.  
*percussit.* *Percütio*, ěre, ssi, sum, act. To strike, or make an impression upon, the mind ; to please or delight.  
*öpimæ.* *Opīmus*, a, um. adj. Rich, fruitful, fertile.

12. *domus.* *Dōmus*, us, and i, f. Properly, a house ; here, a *spring*, or *source*. Because the divinity was supposed to reside there.

*Albunææ.* *Albŷnea*, æ, f. A nymph, or sybil, to whom the place was consecrated. The scenery here described is delightful. The *rapid* Anio, winding through the groves of Tibur and Albunea, and forming a cataract in its course among the mountains, diversified by the neighbouring village and gardens, must have rendered the poet's rural seat, which had been given him by Mæcenas, highly beautiful and romantic. The Anio joins the Tiber six miles north of Rome.

13. *Tiburni.* *Tīburnus*, i. m. A son of Amphiaraus,

## VERSE

who settled in Italy, with a colony of Argives, and founded the town of Tibur, where he received divine honours.

*uda.* ūdus, a. um. adj. Wet, moistened.

14. *mobilibus.* mōbilis, e. adj. Flowing, running.

*pomaria.* pōmārium, i. n. An orchard.

15. *Albus nōtus.* The S. S. E. wind, called by the Greeks *Leuconotus*, from λεύκος, *albus*. Albus, a, um. adj. Serene, clear, (because generally without clouds.)

*deterget.* dētergeo, ēre, si. sum. act. To clear, to wipe away.

17. *sapiens.* sāpiens, tis. adj. Wise, philosophic.

19. *mollī.* mollis, e. adj. Soft, ripe, mellow.

*Plance.* Plancus Munatius, a noble Roman, of great abilities, and who had enjoyed the chief honours of the State. His letters to Cicero are still extant. He first favoured the cause of Brutus, and afterwards joined Antony. Having now deserted him also, he was justly suspected by Augustus, and was advised by Horace to allay his apprehension of disgrace with the cheerfulness of wine.

21. *Tiburis.* Tībur, ris. n. See v. 13.

*Teucer Salamina patremque.* Teucer was the brother of Ajax, and son of Telamon, King of Salamis, an Island in the Ægean. On his return from the Trojan war, he was banished by his father, for not having revenged the death of his brother, who had killed himself in consequence of his defeat in the contest with Ulysses for the arms of Achilles. He retired to Cyprus, where

## VERSE

he built a town, and named it, after his native country, *Salamis*.

22. *Lyæo*. Lÿæus, i. m. A name given to Bacchus, used here, by metonymè, for *wine*.

23. *populeá*, pōpŭleus, a, um, adj. *Of poplar*. This tree was sacred to Bacchus.

24. *affatus*, part. (from the unused verb, *affor*, āri, to address, to speak to.)

26. *ibinus*. eo, ire, ivi, itum, n. to go. The future tense indic. is here used for the imperative mood.

*socii*. sōcius, i. m. A companion, a friend.

*comites*. cōmēs, itis. c. g. An attendant.

29. *ambiguum*. ambĭgŭus, a, um, adj. Doubtful, difficult to distinguish (from its resemblance to his native *Salamis* in glory and magnificence.)

*Tellŭre nŏva*. In a new land, i. e. Cyprus. See v. 21.

32. *iterabimus*. Iterō, āre, act. To go, or sail over, to re-cross.

---

## ODE VIII.

1. *LYDIA*. Lydia, æ. f. Under this fictitious name, Horace complains of the inconstancy of his mistress. *Sŷbāris*, the name of his rival, is also fictitious.

4. *Campum*. Campus, i. m. The Campus Martius, a plain at the foot of the Capitoline Hill, where the assemblies of the people were held, and gymnastic exercises performed.

5. *militaris*. mīlitāris, e. adj. Like a soldier.

## VERSE

6. *Gallica ōra*. *Equorum* is understood. (The horses of Gaul were highly valued.)—*os, oris, n.* a mouth. *lūpatis frænis*. With *sharp* or *curbed* bits; so called from *lupus*, a wolf, whose teeth are very sharp.
8. *olivum*. *ōlivum, i, n.* Oil (with which wrestlers anointed themselves, in order to escape more easily from the grasp of their antagonists.)
9. *viperino*. *vīperīnus, a, um, adj.* Of a viper, venomous, deadly.
10. *livida*. *līvidus, a, um, adj.* Livid, black and blue. *armis, arma, orum, pl. n.* Arms, instruments, i. e. quoits, javelins, &c.
12. *expedito*, *expēditus, part.* (from *expedior*) hurried, thrown.
13. *marinæ Filius Thetidis*. Achilles, son of Thetis, a sea deity, by Peleus. He withdrew himself from the Trojan war, in consequence of an affront which he had received from Agamemnon, who had taken from him Briseis, a favourite female captive. He was recalled to the siege by the death of his friend Patroclus, which he finally revenged upon Hector, by whom he was slain.—Thetis, *dis. f.*
16. *In cædem et Lycias catervas*; An Hendiadys, for —*In cædem Lyciarum catervarum*, to the destruction of the Lycian troops.—The Lycians were the allies of the Trojans.
- proriperet*. *prōrīpio, ěre, ui, eptum, act.* To urge, to hurry, to drive along.

## ODE IX.

## VERSE

2. *SORACTE*. Sōracte, is, n. or Sōrax, ctis, m. A mountain of Etruria. It is mentioned by a modern traveller, as an extraordinary circumstance, that this mountain was covered with snow, some years since. The winter, therefore, in which this Ode was written, must have been severe.
- onus*. ōnūs, ěris, n. a load, a burden; (here, of snow.)
3. *laborantes*. lăbōrans, tis, part. (from *laboro*, n.) labouring, oppressed.
- gĕlu*. indecl. Cold, frost, ice.
4. *acuto*. ācūtus, a, um, adj. Sharp, bitter, severe.
5. *foco*. fōcus, i. m. A hearth, or fire-place; a fire.
6. *Largè*, adv. Copiously, abundantly, (for the comparative *largius*.)
- Bĕnignius*, adv. (comparative, from *benignè*), more kindly, more liberally.
7. *Deprome*. Deprōmo, ěre, mpsi, ptum, act. To draw out.
- Quadrimum*. Quadrīmus, a, um, adj. Four years old.
- Sabinā diotā*. from the Sabine cask; (so called from the Sabine wine which it contained.)—Dīōta, æ. f. A flask, or cask, with two ears, or handles.—A word of Greek derivation.
8. *Thaliarche*. Some friend of the poet, designated perhaps by this fictitious name.
9. *simul*, adv. as soon as, (for *simul atque*.)

## VERSE

10. *stravére*. sterno, ěre, strāvi, strātum, act. To still, to calm, to allay.
13. *fuge quærere*; avoid inquiring. (This carelessness of futurity formed part of the Epicurean philosophy, which Horace professed.) *quæro*, ěre, sīvi, sītum, act. To seek, to inquire.
14. *quem dierum cunque*, i. e. quemcunque diem.  
*lucro appone*, consider it as gain. *Lucrum*, i. n. profit, gain, advantage.
16. *puer*; *puer*, i. m. a boy, i. e. while you are young.
17. *canities*, cānities, ei, f. Hoariness, old age.
18. *morosa*, morōsus, a, um, adj. Peevish, fretful, morose.  
*Campus*. See Od. 8. v. 4.  
*areæ*. ārea, æ. f. A plain; an open space, for sport or exercise.
19. *lenes susurri*; low whispers; conversations carried on in a low voice. *sūsurrus*, i. m. a whisper.
20. *compositá*. compōsitus, part. (from *componor*) settled, appointed.
21. *Nunc et*, &c. The order is: *Et nunc gratus risus intimo ab angulo, proditor puellæ latentis*; (understand *repetatur* from ver. 20.)—*Prōditor*, ōris, m, a betrayer, a discoverer.
23. *Pignus*. *Pignus*, ōris, n. A pledge, a token. The meaning is; a bracelet, or ring, snatched from the arm, or finger, as a pledge of love.—*Dereptus*, a, um, part. (from *deripior*) snatched, taken away.
24. *malè pertinaci*. faintly resisting.—*Pertīnax*, ācis, adj. pertinacious, retaining, holding fast,



## ODE X.

## VERSE

1. *NEPOS*. něpos, ōtis, m. a grandson. Mercury was the son of Maia, who was the daughter of Atlas. He was the father of eloquence, the inventor of the lyre, and the messenger of the gods. In his youth he was addicted to playful theft; and being threatened by Apollo, whose cattle he had carried off, he robbed the angry god of his quiver also; and, by his dexterity, converted his indignation into a smile. See v. 11.
3. *voce*. vox, vōcis, f. The voice. Hence used for eloquence.  
*catus*. cātus, a, um, adj. Ingenious, wise, skilful.
4. *mōre*, by the Institution. Mos, moris, m.  
*palæstræ*. pālæstra, æ. f. Wrestling, exercise, (properly the place where the exercise was performed.)
7. *jocoso furto*. sportive theft; jōcōsus, a, um, adj. sportive.
10. *amotas*. āmōtus, part. (from *amoveor*), removed, taken away.
11. *viduus*. vīdūus, a, um, adj. Bereft, deprived, destitute.
13. *Atreidas*. Agamemnon and Menelaus.
14. *Ilio*. Ilium, i. n. Ilium, or Troy. Priam was safely conducted by Mercury through the camp of the Greeks, till he reached the tent of Achilles, whither he went for the purpose of redeeming the body of Hector.

## VERSE

15. *Thessālos ignes*. The watchfires of the Thessalian guard, which were posted at the tent of Achilles.  
*iniqua*. Iniquus, a, um, adj. Unfriendly, hostile.
16. *fěfellit*. Fallo, ěre, fěfelli, falsum, act. To deceive, to escape notice.
17. *lætis sedibus*. The joyful abodes (of Elysium)—  
 sēdes, is, f. a seat, an abode.
18. *virga*. Virga, æ, f. a rod. The *caduceus*, with which Mercury drove the dead to the regions of Pluto. It is described by Virgil, *Æneid*, b. iv. v. 242.

---

 ODE XI.

1. *NĚFAS*. (neut. indecl.) Improper, wicked; impossible.
2. *Leuconoë*. A fictitious character.  
*Babylonios numeros*. The Babylonian or Chaldean calculations; i. e. astrology. *Numeri* were tables to calculate the fortunate and unfortunate days of a person's life.
3. *ut melius*; for, *quanto melius est*.
4. *hyemes*. hŷems, ěmis, f. winter. Used here generally for a season, a year.  
*ultimam*, (understand *hyemem*) ultimus, a, um, adj. last.
5. *oppositis*, &c. Weakens (the force of) the sea by the rocks which oppose it.  
*pumicibus*, pūmex, ěcis, m. A pumice-stone; any stone, or rock.

## VERSE

*mare Tyrrhenum.* The Tuscan sea; *any* sea.

6. *sapias.* sǎpio, ěre, ui, and ĭvi, neut. To be wise.

*liques.* lĭquo, āre, act. To draw off, to philter, to strain. (The Antients used to philter their liquors to render them more smooth and mellow.)

*spatio brevi,* i. e. propter breve spatium.

7. *reseces.* rĕsĕco, āre, act. To pare, to clip, (as, *the nails*); hence, to retrench, to abridge.

8. *carpe.* carpo, ěre, psi, ptum, act. To pluck, to gather, to enjoy. A metaphor taken from fruit, which should be gathered before it is over-ripe.

*quam minimum credula postero.* Trusting, as little as possible, to (the uncertainty of) to-morrow. Crĕdŭlus, a, um, adj. Credulous, easy of belief: —postĕrus, a, um, adj. The next after (understand *diei*.)



## ODE XII.

1. *HĒRŌA.* (Gr. accus.) Hērōs, ōis, m. A hero: it here signifies a departed, or deceased, hero; as *virum* refers to a living person. The commencement of this Ode is a beautiful imitation of that of Pindar's second Olympic Ode.

2. *sumis.* sŭmo, ěre, psi, ptum, act. To take, select, choose.

*Clio.* Clĭo, Cliŭs; f. The historic muse, and patroness of historic poets.

3. *recinet.* Rĕcĭno, ěre, ui, entum, act. To resound, to repeat.

## VERSE

4. *imago*. (understand *vocis*) Echo. *Īmāgo*, inis, f. an image, a resemblance.
5. *Heliconis*. *Hēlicon*, ōnis, m. A mountain of Bæotia, sacred to Apollo, and the nine Muses; who were therefore sometimes called *Heliconiades*.
6. *Pindo-Hæmo*. Mountains of Thrace and Thessaly, sacred to the Muses.
7. *tēmēre*, adv. hastily, confusedly, in crowds. *Temerè insecutæ*; followed in crowds.
8. *Orphea*. (Gr. acc.) Orpheus, eōs, and ei, m. A Thracian poet and musician, of such superior talent and skill, that he is fabled to have inspired animals, and even inanimate objects, by the sweetness of his strains, and to put in motion trees and rivers by his melody. He is said to have charmed Pluto into a consent to restore to him his wife Eurydice, after her death; but she forfeited the indulgence by her indiscretion in looking back, contrary to his express command.
9. *Maternā*. given by his mother (Calliopè.) *Māternus*, a, um, adj. Maternal. Of, or belonging to a mother.
11. *Blandum*. *Blandus*, a, um, adj. Sweet, melodious.  
*Blandum ducere*, i. e. qui blando cantu ducebat.  
*auritas*. *auritus*, a, um, adj. Listening, attentive.  
*fidibus*. *Fīdes*, is, and *fīdis*, is, f. A string of a lute; a lute.
16. *Horis*. *Hōra*, æ, f. An hour; a season.
17. *generatur*. *Gēnēro*, are, act. To beget, to create.
18. *viget*. *Vīgeo*, ēre, ui, n. To flourish, to be illustrious.
19. *Pallas*. See b. 3. Ode xii. ver. 4.

## VERSE

22. *Liber*. *Līber*, ri, m. A name of Bacchus (from *liber*, free, because wine *frees* from care.)

*Virgo*, i. e. Diana, the goddess of hunting, and sister of Apollo. From her abhorrence of marriage, she is repeatedly called the *virgin* goddess, and is said to be the protectress of virgins. She is known also by the names of Trivia, Diva Triformis, &c. from the three different names and characters which she bore in Heaven, Hell, and Earth respectively, and which are concisely expressed in the following couplet :

Terret, lustrat, agit, Proserpina, Luna, Diana,  
Ima, suprema, feras, sceptro, fulgore, sagittā.

She is sometimes called Phœbe.

24. *Phœbe*. *Phœbus*, i. m. A name of Apollo.

25. *Alciden*. *Alcīdes*, æ, m. Hercules, son of Amphytryon, who was the son of Alceus.

*pueros Ledaë*. Castor and Pollux. See Ode iii. v. 2.

29. *defluit*. *dēfluo*, ěre, xi, xum, neut. To flow down, to descend.

*agitatus humor*. The foam or spray, which is formed by the waves beaten against the rocks. *Agitatus*, a, um, adj. and part. *Tossed*, agitated, driven.

30. *Concidunt*. *Concīdo*, ěre, di, sum, neut. To subside.

31. *Ponto recumbit*. Rests on the surface of the sea. *Recumbo*, ěre, cūbui, cūbitum, neut. To lie quiet.

33. *Romulum*. *Romulus*, i. m. The founder of Rome; supposed to be the son of Mars, by Ilia. (See Od. ii. v. 17.)

## VERSE

34. *Pompili*. Numa Pompilius, the second King of Rome. He was greatly attached to peace, and engaged in no war during his whole reign. He made great improvements in every department of the state, settled the Roman Calendar, reformed the religious ceremonies, and adorned the city with several noble buildings.
35. *Tarquini*. Tarquinius Priscus, the sixth King of Rome, who rendered himself highly popular by the improvement which he made in the government and the buildings of the city. He greatly increased the Roman territories, enclosed the city with a wall, and laid the foundation of the capitol.
- fascēs*. Fasces, ium, m, pl. Ensigns of royalty, first used by Tarquinius Priscus. (The *fascēs* were a bundle of rods, with an axe in the midst of them, carried by the Lictors before the Kings of Rome, and subsequently by the Consuls, as badges of their authority.)
- Catonis*. M. Cato, a noble Roman, of inflexible virtue and integrity. To secure himself from falling into the hands of Cæsar, he stabbed himself at Utica; whence he derived the surname of *Uticensis*.
37. *Regulum*. Rēgulus, i, m. A Roman Consul, who was taken prisoner by the Carthaginians during the first Punic war. He was sent by them to Rome, with proposals of peace, under a promise of returning, in the event of its being refused. Rēgulus, however, with the most disinterested patriotism, persuaded the Romans to reject the



## VERSE

conditions, and nobly resisted the entreaties of his friends, who would have persuaded him to forfeit his word with the enemy. Upon his return, the Carthaginians put him to death by the most cruel tortures.

*Scauros.* The family of the Scauri. M. Æmilius Scaurus was distinguished for his eloquence and military skill. His son rendered himself remarkable by building a magnificent theatre, during his ædileship.

38. *prodigum.* Prōdigus, a, um, adj. Prodigious, lavish.  
*Animæ prodigum,* careless of life.

*Pæno.* The Carthaginian, i. e. Annibal.

*Paulum.* M. Æmilius Paulus being defeated at Cannæ, in consequence of the rashness of his colleague, Terentius Varro, disdained to save himself by flight, and perished on the field of battle.

39. *Camœnâ.* Cămoena, æ, f. A name given to the Muses, (a *cantu amœno*) from the sweetness of their song. Hence, generally, *a song, an ode.*

40. *Fabricium.* Fabricius, a Roman Consul, celebrated for his great military talents, and his simplicity of manners. Although he had greatly enriched his country, by his success in the war with Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, he died in the greatest poverty, and was buried at the public expense.

41. *Incomtis.* Incomtus, part. Uncombed, undressed.

*Curium.* M. Curius Dentatus, a noble Roman, remarkable for his contempt of riches. A saying is attributed to him, that the man who could

## VERSE

not be satisfied with seven acres of land, ought to be regarded as a dangerous citizen.

42. *Tulit.* Fěro, ferre, tŭli, lātum. To bear, to raise. It was a Roman custom to place their new-born infants on the ground; when the father pledged himself for their maintenance and education, by raising them in his arms. Hence *Poverty* is represented as claiming Fabricius, Curius, and Camillus, for her children.

*Camillum.* Cāmillus, i, m. An illustrious Roman general, famed, like Curius, for his carelessness respecting riches.

43. *avitus.* āvītus, a, um, adj. Ancestral, left by ancestors.

44. *Lare.* Lar, laris, m. A dwelling-house. (The *Lares* were the Gods, who presided over families.)

*Fundus.* fundus, i, m. A farm, an estate.

45. *occulto ævo.* secretly. Occultus, part. (from *occulo*) Hidden, unobserved. Shakspeare has a similar passage:

Grew like the summer grass, fastest by night,  
Unseen yet *crescive* in his faculty.

HENRY THE FIFTH.

46. *Marcelli.* M. Claudius Marcellus, five times Consul, bravely defended the town of Nola against Annibal, who laid siege to it in the second Punic war. The poet seems, however, to intend an indirect and delicate compliment to Augustus, whose nephew and son-in-law was a descendant of Marcellus.

*omnes.* understand *ignes.*

## VERSE

47. *Julium sidus*. A large comet was seen for seven nights after the murder of Julius Cæsar.
50. *Orte Săturno*. Jupiter, who was the son of Saturn. Ortus, part. (from *orior*) sprung, descended.
51. *secundo Cæsare*. Cæsar being next to you in the government.
53. *Parthos*. See Ode ii. v. 22.
- Latio*. Lătium, i, n. A small country of Italy, at the mouth of the Tiber, where it falls into the Tuscan sea. The Latins were the people who joined Romulus, and built the city of Rome.
57. *Te mīnor*. Inferior to you alone.
58. *Olympum*. Ōlympus, i, m. A lofty mountain, between Thessaly and Epirus. The Antients supposed that it touched Heaven with its top, and therefore considered its summit as the habitation of Jupiter.



## ODE XIII.

1. *TELEPHI*. Tēlephus, i, m. A Grecian youth, of elegant manners, and poetical talents.
2. *Cerea*. Cēreus, a, um, adj. Waxen, like to wax.
3. *væ!* interj. Alas! (dolentis est.)
4. *fervens*. part. (from *ferveo*) Hot, burning.  
*difficiles*, *difficilis*, e, adj. Difficult, *here*, intolerable.
8. *lentis*. lentus, a, um, adj. Slow, lingering.  
*macerer*. Măcěro, āre. To waste away, to consume.
9. *Uror*. *pass*. To be burnt; hence, to be *tormented*, *tortured*.

## VERSE

10. *Turpârunt*. Turpo, âre, act. To disgrace, to defile, to pollute.
11. *fûrens*, part. (from *furo*) Raging, impatient, amorous.
12. *memorem*. mēmör, is, adj. Memorable; (quæ memoriâ servat) Lasting, durable.
14. *barbărè*. adv. Roughly, rudely.
15. *oscula*. oscûlum, i, n. A kiss. It is here put for the lips.
- Venus*. Vĕnus, ěris, f. The goddess of love.
16. *Quinta parte sui nectaris*. With the fifth part of all her nectar. Each god was supposed to have a given quantity at his disposal; and to bestow the fifth, or tenth, part of this on any individual, was a special favour. This is Porson's interpretation; others translate *Quintâ parte* by the English word *Quintessence*. Nectar, äris, n. Nectar.
- imbuit*. imbuo, ěre, ui, ūtum, act. To moisten, to wet, to season.
18. *Irrupta*. Irruptus, part. (from *irrumpor*) unbroken.
- Copula*. Cōpŭla, æ, f. A tie, a band.
19. *Divulsus*, part. (from *divellor*) Torn asunder.

---



---

 ODE XIV.

1. *NAVIS*. Nāvis, is, f. A ship. Under the figure of a ship, shattered by the tempests, and unfit for another voyage, the poet allegorically represents the distresses and dangers of the republic. Some

## VERSE

have thought that the Ode was written in order to dissuade Augustus from his purpose of resigning the government, of which he had again (A. U. C. 727) signified his intention to the Senate.

2. *occupa*. *occūpo*, āre, act. To keep possession of, to occupy.
3. *Portum*. *Portus*, ūs, m. A port, haven, or harbour. Alluding, probably, to the tranquillity of the reign of Augustus.
4. *Remigio*. *Rēmīgium*, i, n. A bench of rowers.
5. *malus*. *Mālus*, i, m. A mast.  
*saucius*. *Saucius*, a, um, adj. Wounded, injured, disabled.
6. *Antennæ*. *Antenna*, æ, f. The cross-piece to which the sail is fastened; the sail-yard.  
*funibus*. *Fūnis*, is, m. A rope, a cable.
7. *Carinæ*. *Cārīna*, æ, f. The keel of a ship. Put here, by Synecdoche, for the ship itself. The plural is used, as frequently by the poets, instead of the singular.
9. *Lintea*. *Lintheum*, i, n. Any linen cloth; a sail of a ship.
10. *Di*. The tutelary gods of the ship.  
*pressa*. *Pressus*, part. (from *prēmor*) Oppressed, distressed.
11. *Pontica*. *Ponticus*, a, um, adj. Of, or belonging to, Pontus. The best materials for ship-building were brought from the woods of Pontus, a country in Asia Minor.
15. *Ventis debes ludibrium*. You are doomed to become a sport for the winds. The expression is Greek.

## VERSE

16. *Cave*. Căveo, ēre, cāvi, cantum, act, and neut.  
To beware.

17. *Tædium*. Tædium, i, n. Weariness, anxiety.

11. *desiderium*. desiderium, i, n. Sorrow, regret. The words here used are beautifully adapted to the allegorical description. *Tædium* (v. 17) expresses the weariness of a voyage, and the anxiety of one engaged in civil war; *desiderium* refers to the regret experienced for lost friends; and *cura* implies a dread of renewed dangers.

19. *Interfusa*, scattered between; for *fusa inter*.

*Cycladas*. Cyclādes, um, m. They were a number of small islands in the Ægean Sea, bounded by white rocks, which gave them a shining appearance in the distance. Hence Horace calls them *nitentes*. Nitens, part (from *niteo*) shining.



## ODE XV.

1. *PASTOR*. Pastor, ōris, m. A shepherd. By *Pastor* is here meant Paris, the son of Priam, King of Troy. In consequence of a dream of his mother Hecuba, while she was pregnant with Paris, which seemed to point him out as the cause of the future destruction of Troy, he was exposed on Mount Ida, and being rescued from his perilous situation by some shepherds, he afterwards tended their flocks; from which circumstance Horace here calls him *Pastor*. In the contest for beauty between the three



## VERSE

goddesses, Juno, Minerva, and Venus, the decision of Paris, to whom the case was referred, was given in favour of Venus. The victorious goddess promised him, as a mark of her gratitude, the most beautiful woman in the world for his wife. Accordingly he succeeded in carrying off Helen, the daughter of Tyndarus, and wife of Menelaus; and the celebrated Trojan war was the consequence of their flight, and the punishment of their adulterous marriage.

2. *Hospitam*. Hospīta, æ, f. A hostess. Paris, on his arrival in Sparta, was kindly received by Menelaus, whose hospitality he abused, and perfidiously carried off his *hostess*, Helen.

3. *ingrato*. ingrātus, a, um, adj. Unpleasant, ungrateful, (namely, to Paris, on account of the delay which was caused thereby.)

4. *caneret*. cāno, ěre, cēcini, cantum, act. To chant, to sing; here, to predict, to foretell.

*fera*. fērus, a, um, adj. Savage, cruel, grievous, mournful.

5. *Nereus*. Nēreus, eōs, and ei, m. The son of Oceanus and Thetys, and one of the most antient sea-deities. He possessed the gift of prophecy, and, like Proteus, could assume any shape. He had fifty daughters, who were sea-goddesses, known by the name of the Nereides.

*Māla āvi*. With a bad omen. (The Romans augured the good or evil fortune of an action, from the chirping or the flight of birds. These divinations were called *auspices*, from *avis* and *conspicio*.)  
 Āvis, is, f. a bird.

## VERSE

6. *milite*. mīles, itis, c. g. A soldier; *here*, an army, a military force.
7. *Conjurata*. Conjuratus, part. (from *conjuror*.) Sworn together, pledged. At the marriage of Helen, all her suitors pledged themselves to defend the person of the bride.
10. *moves*. Mōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, act. To move, to stir up, to cause.  
*Dardanæ genti*. To the Trojan nation; so called from Dardānus, its original founder.
11. *Ægida*. Ægis, idis, f. The celebrated ægis or shield of Minerva, given her by Jupiter, and rendered terrible by the Gorgon's head upon it.
14. *Pectes*. Pecto, ěre, xi, and xui, xum, act. To comb, to dress.  
*Cæsariem*. Cæsāriēs, ei, f. The hair.
15. *Imbelli*. Imbellis, e, adj. Weak, unwarlike, unfit for war.  
*Cithara*. Cīthara, æ, f. A harp, a musical instrument.  
*carmina divides*. Will you divide your songs, i. e. will you *accompany* your songs with the harp.  
Divīdo, ěre, si, sum, act. To divide, or distribute.
16. *Thalamo graves*. "Frightful to the bed of love." Francis.—Thālāmus, i, m, a marriage bed.
17. *calami spicula Gnossii*. The arrows formed of the Cretan reed. Horace alludes to Idomeneus, King of Crete, who distinguished himself by his courage in the Trojan war. Gnossus (whence Gnossus, a, um, adj.) was the principal river in Crete; and most probably the arrows were made of the reeds which grew in its sands. Calamus,

## VERSE

i, m. a reed. Spīcŭlum, i, n. an arrow, a javelin.

19. *Ajacem*. Ājax, ācis, m. There were two chiefs of this name who went to the Trojan war; one, the son of Oileus, and the other of Telamon. The latter was distinguished alike for his rashness and his bravery, in which he surpassed all the Greeks, except Achilles. The former, who is here intended, was remarkable for his swiftness and activity. See Homer's Il. book ii. v. 527.

*serus*. Sērus, a, um, adj. Late, at last. The time or manner of the death of Paris is uncertain, but it did not happen till after the close of the Trojan war.

20. *collines*. Collīno, ěre, ěni, ivi, and ěvi, ětum, act. To besmear, to pollute.

21. *Laertiaden*. Lāertiādes, is, m. A patronymic of Ulysses, son of Laertes, King of Ithaca. He was less valiant than many of the Grecian chiefs, but he rendered them more essential service by the wisdom of his counsels, and his persuasive eloquence.

22. *Pylium Nestora*. Nestor, ōris, m. Son of Neleus, King of Pylos. He went to the Trojan war with fifty ships, at a very advanced age, where he distinguished himself by his eloquence, his prudence, and his inflexible integrity.

23. *impavidi*. Impāvīdus, a, um, adj. Fearless, brave, intrepid.

*Salamīnius Teucer*. See Ode vii. v. 21.

24. *Sthenelus*. Sthĕnĕlus, i, m. A noble warrior, and the charioteer of Diomed, at the Trojan war.

## VERSE

26. *auriga*. aurīga, æ, c. g. A charioteer.
27. *reperire*. rěpěrio, ĩre, pěri, pertum, act. To find, to discover, to meet.
28. *Tydides*. See Ode vi. ver. 16.
29. *Cervus*. Cervus, i, m. A hart, a stag. The construction is, *Quem tu mollis fugies sublimi anhelitu, uti cervus, immemor graminis, fugit lupum visum in altera parte vallis*.
31. *Sublimi anhelitu*. With deep panting. Sublĭmis, e. adj. Deep, drawn from the bottom of the breath. Anhělĭtus, ũs, m. Breathing, panting.
32. *pollicitus*, part. (from *polliceor*) Having promised. *tuæ* (understand *Helenæ*.)
33. *Iracunda classis Achillei*. The angry fleet of Achilles, i. e. the anger of Achilles, who had withdrawn to his ship.
- proferet*. prōfěro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, act. To delay, to put off.
- diem*. The day, i. e. the day of destruction.
35. *certas*. Certus, a, um, adj. Certain, fated, decreed. It here signifies *ten* : for the war lasted ten years.
- Hyemes*. See Ode xi. ver. 4.
36. *Iliacas*. This word destroys the metre : we should therefore substitute *Pergameas*. Pergameus, a, um, adj. Of, or belonging to, Troy, so called from its citadel, which was called Pergama.

---



---

 ODE XVI.

2. *CRIMINOSIS*. Crĭmĭnōsus, a, um, adj. Slandrous, reproachful.

## VERSE

*Modum.* Mōdus, i, m. A measure, a limit ; *here*, an end.

3. *Iambis.* Īmbus, i, m. An Iambic foot. Here, a poem written in Iambic verses, which Archilochus adapted to satirical compositions. It has been supposed that Horace here alludes to his fifth Epode, which is written in the Iambic metre, and in which he reproaches his forsaken mistress, Tyndaris, under the name of Canidia.

5. *Dindymene.* Dindŷmēnē, ēs, f. A name of Cybele, the mother of the Gods, so called from the mountain Dindymus, or Dindyma, where she had a temple.

*adytis.* Adŷtum, i, n. The inner part of the temple, into which none but the priests were allowed to enter.

6. *incola Pythius.* Pythius was a name of Apollo, so called from the Pythian games, which he instituted to commemorate his victory over the serpent Python. He is called *Incola*, because he was said to have dwelt in the minds of his priests, when he inspired them with the power of divination. *Incōla*, æ, c. g. A dweller, an inhabitant.

8. *geminant.* gēmīno, āre, act. To double, to beat with redoubled strokes.

*Corybantes.* Cōrybantes, um, m. pl. The priests of Cybele.

*æra.* Æs, æris, n. *Properly*, brass : hence, metaphorically, any thing made of metal, as some kinds of musical instruments, such as cymbals, &c.

9. *Noricus.* Nōricus, a, um, adj. from Noricum. The hardness of the iron brought from Noricum, ren-

## VERSE

dered it well adapted for making swords. Hence good swords were called *Norici enses*, as we say a *bilboa*, or *toledo*.

10. *Naufragum*. Naufrăgus, a, um, adj. Causing shipwreck, tempestuous.

13. *Prometheus*. See Ode iii. ver. 27.

*addere*. for *addidisse*. addo, ěre, dĭdi, ditum, act.  
To add.

*principi limo*. To the original clay, of which he had formed a man.—*Princeps*, ipis, adj. first, original.

15. *Desectam*. dĕsectus, part. (from *deseco*) To cut off, to collect.

17. *Irae*. (understand *Atrei*) Ira, æ, f. Anger, fury.  
*Thyesten*. Thyestes, æ, m. The son of Pelops, by the wife of his brother Atreus, with whom he had committed adultery. Atreus, enraged at the deed, served up to him his child, Thyestes, at a banquet.

18. *Urbibus stetĕre causæ cur perirent*. for, stetĕre causæ, cur urbes perirent. Anger has been the ultimate cause of the destruction of cities.

21. *aratrum*. Aratrum, i, n. a plough. The Romans used to draw a plough over the ground, on which had stood the walls of a conquered city, to signify that it should in future be converted to the purposes of agriculture.

*insolens*. Insölens, tis, m. Insolent, rude, elated with victory.

22. *Compesce*. Compesco, ěre, ui, act. To check, mitigate, assuage, control.

24. *celeres*. cĕlĕr, cĕlĕris, e, adj. quick, rapid. The



## VERSE

Iambus is a quick foot, consisting of a long and short syllable. Horace calls it *pes citus*. Art. Poet. ver. 252.

25. *mitibus*. mītis, e, adj. Mild, gentle, kind.  
 26. *Tristia*. Tristis, e, adj. Sad, harsh, unpleasant.  
*dum*. adv. for *dummodo*. So that, provided that.  
 27. *recantatis*. rēcantatus, part. (from *recantor*) recalled, recanted.

---

 ODE XVII.

1. *AMCENUM*. Āmcēnus, a, um, adj. Pleasant, delightful.  
*Lucretilem Lycæo*. Hypallage, for, *Lycæum Lucretili*. Lucretilis was a mountain hanging over a pleasant valley, near which the farm of Horace was situated, in the country of the Sabines.—Lycæus was a mountain of Arcadia, sacred to Faunus, or Pan. See Od. iv. ver. 11.  
 2. *igneam æstatem*. burning heat. Æstas, ātis, f. heat, summer.  
 3. *defendit*. dēfendo, ere, di, sum, act. To repel, to keep off. (*depellit; propulsat.*)  
 5. *Impūnè*. adv. With impunity, free from danger.  
*arbutos*. arbūtus, i, f. The wild strawberry tree.  
 6. *Thyma*. Thŷmum, i, n. Thyme.  
*deviæ*. Dēvius, a, um, adj. Wandering, straying.  
 7. *olentis uxores mariti*. The wives of the fetid husband; i. e. the she-goats. Olens, tis, part. (from *Oleo*) smelling, fetid, stinking.

## VERSE

9. *martiales lūpos*. Wolves were consecrated to Mars, because they live by plunder. They also form themselves into troops, and thus fall upon their prey in a warlike manner. *Martialis*, e, adj. Martial, warlike.

*haduleæ*. (understand *timent*) *hædūlea*, æ, f. A kid.

10. *Utcunque*, adv. Whensoever.

*Tyndari*. Tyndaris was a name of Helen, the beautiful daughter of Tyndarus. Hence Horace gives it to his mistress, as most expressive of every female accomplishment.

*fistula*. *Fistula*, æ, f. A pipe, or flute.

11. *Usticæ*. *Ustica* was a mountain in the country of the Sabines.

*cubantis*. *Cūbans*, tis, part. (from *cubo*) sloping.

12. *Levia*. *Lēvis*, e, adj. Smooth, polished.—(*Aquarum decurrentium lapsu attrita*.)

*personuere*. *Persōno*, āre, ui, and āvi. To sound, to echo.

14. *cordi est*, i. e. *Voluptati est*. *Cor*, dis, n. The heart.

15. *manabit*. *Māno*, āre; neut. and act. To flow, as a stream. The order is—*Hic copia opulenta honorum ruris manabit tibi ad plenum cornu benigno* *Fortunæ*, *bēnignus*, a, um, adj. Kind, liberal, bountiful.

17. *reducta*. *Rēductus*, part. and adj. Retired, secluded.

*Caniculæ*. *Cănicūla*, æ, f. The dog-star.

18. *Teia*. *Tēius*, a, um, adj. Of Teios, the birth-place of the poet Anacreon. It was situated on the coast of Ionia, in Asia Minor.

19. *Uno*, viz. Ulysses.

## VERSE

20. *Penelopen.* Pēnēlōpē, es, and æ, f. The wife of Ulysses. During the ten years between the close of the Trojan war, and the return of her husband, she resisted the solicitations of innumerable suitors, and retained her virtue and fidelity to her lawful and beloved lord.

*vitream Circen.* Circē, ēs, f. A celebrated enchantress, of the Island of ÆEa, whom Ulysses visited on his return from Troy. She became enamoured of the hero, who, for one whole year, forgot his glories, amid the pleasures with which she surrounded him. He had a son by her, named Telegonus, who was afterwards the unfortunate instrument of his father's death.

21. *Lesbii.* See Ode i. ver. 34.

22. *Duces,* for *hauries* : you will quaff, drink.

23. *Thyoneus.* Thŷōneus, i, m. A name of Bacchus, from his mother, Semelē ; who was also called Thyonē.

24. *metues suspecta.* Will you fear to awake suspicion. Suspectus, part. (from *suspicior*) suspected.

25. *Cyrum.* Cyrus, i. m. A wanton and debauched youth, who had treated Tyndaris with unmanly rudeness.

*malè dispari.* On you, who are very unequal to him. Dispar, āris, adj. Unequal.

27. *Scindat.* Scindo, ěre, scīdi, scissum, act. To cut, to rend, to tear away.

## ODE XVIII.

## VERSE

1. *VARE.* Quintilius Varus was a common friend of Horace and Virgil. Horace laments his death in Ode xxiv. infra.  
*severis.* Sěro, ěre, sěvi, sātum, act. To sow, to plant.
2. *Catili.* Cātīlus, i, m. The brother of Tiburnus, whom he assisted in building Tibur.
3. *siccis,* for *sobriis.*
4. *mordaces.* mordax, ācis, adj. Biting, corroding.  
*solicitudes.* Solīcītudo, īnis, f. Care, anxiety.
5. *Crepat.* Crěpo, āre. To talk of.
8. *Centaurea cum Lapithis rixæ.* The battle of the Centaurs and Lapithæ, at the banquet of Pirithous and Hippodamia, in consequence of immoderate drinking. It is elegantly described by Ovid; Metam. book xii. ver. 210. *Rixa,* æ, f. Strife, quarrel, a drunken tumult.
9. *Sithoniis.* Sithōnii, orum, m, pl. The Thracians. Sithōnia was that part of Thrace, which lies between Mount Hæmus and the Danube.  
*Evius.* Ēvius, i, m. Bacchus. He was so called from the words with which Jupiter encouraged him in the war with the Giants; εὖ viè, *well done, my son.*
10. *Cum fas atque nefas, &c.* When they distinguish right and wrong (only) by a narrow boundary.  
*libidinum avidi.* Immoderate in their passions.—  
*Libido,* dīnis, f. Lust, sensuality.
11. *Bassareu.* Bassāreus was a name of Bacchus, from the Hebrew *Batsar*, to press, and prepare grapes for use.

## VERSE

12. *quatiam*, for *moveam*. The Antients, upon their festivals, removed the statues of the Deities from the niches in which they usually stood, and carried them in procession. This was called *commovere sacra*.  
*obsita*. (understand *sacra*.) The poet means to say, *allegorically*, that he will not betray the secrets which are entrusted to him over his wine. *Obsitus*, part. (from *obseror*) covered.
13. *divum*. *dīvum* and *dium*, i, n. The open air.  
*Bērēcyntio*. As the timbrels and cornets, which were used at the feasts of Cybele, were also sounded in the festivals of Bacchus, Horace calls them *Berecynthian*, from the name of a mountain in Phrygia, where that goddess was worshipped.
14. *Tympana*. *Tympānum*, i, n. A drum, a tabour, a timbrel.  
*Amor sui*. Self-love. *Āmor*, ōris, m. Love.
15. *Gloria*. *Glōria*, æ, f. Glory; *here*, vanity; *gloriosa jactantia*.
16. *Arcani prodiga*. Prodigal of secrets; i. e. given to divulge them. *Arcānum*, i, n. a secret.
- Fides*. *Fīdes*, ēi, f. Faith. Used here in a bad sense, to signify *indiscretion*.
- perlucidior vitro*. More transparent than glass.—*Vitrum*, i, n. Glass.

## ODE XIX.

## VERSE

1. *SÆVA*. Sævus, a, um, adj. Cruel, wanton, pitiless.
2. *Thebanæ Semeles puer*. Bacchus: see Ode vii. ver. 3.
3. *Lasciva*. Lascīvus, a, um, adj. Wanton, lascivious.  
*Licentia*. Licentia, æ, f. Licence, licentiousness, sensuality.—(*Otium*, quod in lasciviam semper resolvitur.)
4. *finitis*. which I had finished. Fīnitus, part. (from *finior*.) Finished, discontinued.
5. *Glyceræ*. Glŷcĕra, æ, f. A fictitious name, given by Horace to his mistress, whom he had for some time forsaken.  
*nitor*. nītor, ōris, m. Brightness, beauty.
6. *Pario marmore*. The marble of Paros, one of the *Cyclades*, (see Ode iv. ver. 20.) was remarkable for its purity.—Marmor, ōris, n. Marble.
7. *protervitas*. prōtervītas, atis, f. Coyness, coquetting.
8. *lubricus*. Lūbrīcus, a, um, adj. Properly, *slippery*; here, shining, dazzling.  
*aspici*. Aspīciōr, ci, ectus, pass. To be looked upon.
10. *Scythas*. Scythæ, arum, m, pl. The Scythians were the inhabitants of the northern parts of Europe and Asia.
11. *versis equis*, (*abl. abs.*) The Parthians shot their arrows behind them, while they fled at full speed, which was said to render their flight more formidable than their attacks. Versus, part. (from *vector*.) Turned.



## VERSE

13. *vivum cespitem*. Living, i. e. Green turf, with which, and various herbs and flowers, the altars of Venus were covered. *Cespes*, pītis, m. Turf, grass.
14. *Verbenas*. Verbēna, æ, f. Vervain; *any* sacred herb. The *myrtle*, as sacred to Venus.  
*tura*. tus, or thus, ūris, n. Frankincense.
15. *Bimi*. Bīmus, a, um, adj. Two years old.  
*paterá*. Pătěra, æ, f. A cup, a goblet, a bowl.
16. *Hostiū*. Hostia, æ, f. A victim, a sacrifice.  
*veniet*, for *fiet*. (understand *Glycera*.)  
*lenior*. (compar.) lēnis, e, adj. Gentle, kind.

---

 ODE XX.

1. *VILE Sabinum*. This was a very light wine, made from the grapes which grew in the country of the Sabines. That of Horace was perhaps very new, as it does not appear that old wine of this kind was particularly cheap.—*Vilis*, e, adj. cheap.  
*modicis*. mōdīcus, a, um, adj. Moderate, sober.—Horace does not refer to the size of the cup, but the quantity of wine which should be taken.
2. *Cantharis*. Canthārus, i, m. Properly, the cup used in the festivals of Bacchus: *any* cup or jug.  
*Græcá testá*. In a Grecian cask. The Antients kept their wine in earthen vessels, of which those from Greece were of a superior kind. The cask was smeared with pitch, and the date of the vint-

## VERSE

age preserved on it, either by the name of the Consul, or some particular occurrence, which had taken place at the time : in the present case, by the plaudits which Mæcenas had received in the theatre.

3. *Conditum*. Condītus, part. (from *condor*) Inclosed. *levi*. Līno, ěre, līni, livi, and lēvi, lītum. To anoint, to besmear.
5. *paterni*. Pāternus, a, um. Paternal.—The ancestors of Mæcenas were kings of Etruria, where the Tiber has its source.
7. *Vaticani*. One of the hills on which Rome was built, so called from the answers of the *Vates*, or Prophets, which used to be given there. It is now the site of the Pope's palace, St. Peter's church, and the Vatican library.
8. *Imago*. See Ode xii. ver. 4.
9. *Cæcubum*. A town of Campania, famous for its wine. This wine was chiefly reserved for libations and festal entertainments. (Book 3. Ode xxviii. ver. 1 ; and Epod. ix. ver. 1.)  
*Caleno*. Cālēnus, a, um, adj. Of Calenum, a town of Campania, as were also Falernum and Formiæ ; —celebrated for the richness of their wines.
10. *Tu bibes*. You shall drink (these wines) either at home, or at my house, if you will bring them.
11. *Temperant*. Tempĕro, āre, act. To temper, to relish.

## ODE XXI.

## VERSE

1. *DIANAM*. See Ode xii. ver. 22.

*Dicite*. Dico, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To say, to sing, to celebrate.

2. *Intonsum Cynthium*. Cynthus was a very high mountain, said to overshadow the whole Island of Delos, the birth-place of Apollo and Diana, the offspring of Latona, by Jupiter, (v. 5.) Hence they were called Cynthius and Cynthia.—*Intonus*, part. (from *intondeor*.) Unshorn, unshaven. Apollo was always represented as a tall beardless youth, exceedingly handsome, and with a bow, or a lyre, in his hand.

3. *supremo*. *sŭprĕmus*, a, um, adj. (superlat.) Highest, mightiest.

4. *Dilectam*. *Dilectus*, part. (from *diligor*) Beloved, favoured.

*pĕnĭtus*, adv. Thoroughly, very much.

5. *Lætam*. (understand *Dianam*.)

*Nemorum Comā*. The leaves of trees, (by analogy.)

*Cōma*, æ, f. *properly*, the hair of the head. *Nĕmus*, ōris, n. A wood, a forest.

6. *Quæcunque*. (understand *Coma*.)

*prominet*. *Prōmĭneo*, ěre, ui, n. To hang over, to overspread.

*Algido*. *Algĭdum*, i, n. A mountain sacred to Diana; as were also *Ērymanthus* and *Crāgus*.

9. *Tempe*. See Ode vii. ver. 4.

10. *Natalem*. *Nātālis*, e, adj. Natal, native. See ver. 2.

## VERSE

12. *Fraternā*. Given to him by his brother, Mercury, who was the inventor of the lyre.—*Frāternus*, a, um, adj. Of, or belonging to, a brother. (See also ver. 2.)
13. *Famem*. *Fāmes*, is, f. Hunger, dearth, famine, scarcity.
15. *Persas atque Britannos*, i. e. to the farthest extremities of the empire, east and west.

---

## ODE XXII.

1. *INTEGER*. *Intęger*, gra, grum, adj. Upright, innocent, unstained.  
*sceleris*. *Seęlus*, ęris, n. Wickedness, impiety, guilt, sin.
2. *eget*. *ęgeo*, ęre, ui. To want, to require, to need.
3. *venenatis sagittis*. The darts of the Africans were poisoned with a mixture of viper's and human blood, which was said to be incurable, for the purpose of defending themselves from wild beasts.
4. *gravida pharetra*. A quiver full.—*Grāvīdus*, a, um, adj. Heavy, weighty, full.—*Phāretra*, æ, f. A quiver, or case for arrows.  
*Fusce*. *Aristius Fuscus* was a friend of Horace, of great poetical talents, powerful eloquence, and critical sagacity. Horace inscribes this Ode to him, as a man of unimpeached integrity and sterling virtue.
5. *Syrtes æstuosas*. The Syrtes were dangerous sandbanks in the Mediterranean, off the coast of Africa,

## VERSE

near Leptis and Carthage. It is probable that the burning sandy deserts of Africa are here intended.

7. *Caucasum*. Caucăsus, i, m. A mountain, or rather a chain of mountains, in *Asia*, between the *Euxine* and *Caspian* Seas.

*fabulosus*. Făbŭlōsus, a, um, adj. Fabulous, romantic.

8. *lambit*. Lambo, ěre, bi, and bui, itum. To lick, to flow by, or between ; to water.

*Hydaspes*. Hŷdaspes, is, m. A river in *India*, probably the same as the *Ganges*.

10. *Lalagen*. Lălăgē, ěs, f. A fictitious name which Horace gives to his mistress.

11. *expeditis* ; an hypallage for *expeditus*.—*Expeditus*, part. (from *expedior*) *Freed*, relieved, discharged.

12. *inermem*. Although I was unarmed ; (my innocence was my protection.)—*Inermis*, e, adj. Unarmed, without arms, defenceless.

14. *Daunias*. Daunias, æ, f. Part of *Apulia*.

*æsculetis*, or *esculetis*. Esculētum, i, n. A grove of beech trees, (from *Escŭlus*, i, f. a beech.)

*Any* grove, (by *Synecdoche*.)

15. *Jubæ*. Jŭba, æ, m. A king of *Mauritania*, or *Numidia*.

16. *ārīda*. Arīdus, a, um, adj. Dry, parched, barren.

17. *pigris*. Pīgĕr, gra, grum, adj. Inactive, benumbed, (*ob frigus*), frozen.

18. *æstivā*. Āestīvus, a, um, adj. Of, or relating to, summer ; warm.

19. *latus*. Lătus, ěris, n. A climate, (properly, a side,

## VERSE

&c.)—*Quod latus mundi, i. e. Quam partem mundi.*

*nebulæ.* Nēbŭla, æ, f. A cloud, a fog, a mist.

*Mālus Juppiter.* An inclement atmosphere; by metonymè. See Ode i. ver. 25.

21. *propinqui.* Prōpinquus, a, um, adj. Near, neighbouring, *vertical.*

25. *Dulce ridentem, &c.* These two lines are a beautiful imitation, or rather translation, of a passage in the Greek poetess, Sappho.—*Dulcis, e, adj.* Sweet, delightful, pleasant, (used *adverbially.*)

---

### ODE XXIII.

1. *HINNULEO.* Hinnŭleus, i, m. A young hind, a fawn.

*Chloe.* Chlŏë, es, f. A fictitious appellation.

2. *pavidam.* Pāvidus, a, um, adj. Timid, fearful.

*aviis.* Āvius, a, um, adj. Pathless, impassable, inaccessible.

3. *vano.* Vānus, a, um, adj. Vain, foolish, silly.

4. *aurarum.* Aura, æ, f. A breath of wind, a gentle breeze.

5. *Mobilibus veris, &c.* An hypallage, for *mobilia folia veris adventu inhorruerunt.* The trembling leaves have rustled on the approach of spring.

6. *rubum.* Rŭbus, bi, m, or f. A bramble, a bush, a brake.

7. *dimovere.* Dimoveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum; act. To remove; to move or stir.



## VERSE

- Lacertæ.* Lăcerta, æ, f. A lizard, a newt.
9. *tigris.* Tīgris, is, and idis, f. A tiger.  
*aspera.* Asper, ěra, ěrum, adj. Savage, fierce, violent.
10. *Gætulus.* Gætūlus, a, um, adj. Gætulian, i. e. African. *Gætulia* was a part of *Africa*, beyond *Numidia*.  
*frangere.* To destroy, to devour, to tear in pieces.  
*frango, ěre, frĕgi, fractum, act.* To break, to destroy.
12. *Tempestiva viro.* Fit for a husband; old enough to be married. Among the Greeks and Romans, the young women rarely appeared in public till they were married, and always in the company of their mothers.

---



---

 ODE XXIV.

1. *MODUS.* Mōdus, i, m. Measure, moderation.
2. *Capitis, for Hominis.* The sense is: *Quapropter nos pudeat immoderati ob tam carum hominem desiderii.*  
*præcipe.* Præcipio, ěre, cĕpi, ceptum, act. To instruct, to teach, to direct.  
*lugubres.* Lūgūbris, e, adj. Mournful, lamentable. (*Lug. cantus*, an elegy.)
3. *Melpomene.* Melpōmĕnĕ, es, f. One of the Muses, who presided over tragedy, and mournful poetry.  
*liquidam.* Līquīdus, a, um, adj. Clear, melting, tuneful.

## VERSE

5. *Quintilium*. Quintilius Varus. See Ode xviii. ver. 1.

6. *Urguet*, i. e. Constrictum retinet.

7. *nuda*. Nūdus, a, um, adj. Naked; sincere, undisguised.

8. *parem*. (Similem.) Par, paris, adj. Like, similar, equal.

9. *occidit*. Occīdo, ěre, ĭdi, cāsum, n. To fall, to die, to set (*as the sun*.)

*flebilis*. Flēbĭlis, e, adj. Bewailed, lamented.

11. *Non ita creditum*. Not granted to us in such a manner, that we should expect to keep him among us for ever.—Crēditus, part. (from *credor*) Trusted, granted.

13. *Orptheo*. See Ode xii. ver. 8.

14. *moderere*. Mōdĕror, āri, dep. To moderate, rule, to tune sweetly.

15. *vanæ*. (inani umbræ, animæ incorporeæ Quintilii.)

Vanus, a, um. Empty, shadowy, unsubstantial.  
*sanguis*. (i. e. vita.) Sanguis, is, m. Blood, life.

16. *virga*. See Ode x. ver. 18.

17. *Non lenis*, &c. Not sufficiently gentle to reverse the fates, in compliance with our prayers.

19. *levius*. (Tolerabilius.) Lēvis, e, adj. Light, easy.  
*patientia*. Pătientia, æ, f. Patience, resignation.

20. *corrigere*. Corrĭgo, ěre, exi, ectum, act. To correct, to amend.

*nefas*. (indec.) Impossible: *properly*, wickedness.  
(Quicquid non est possibile, non licet.)

## ODE XXV.

## VERSE

1. *PARCIUS*. compar. (*rariùs*.) *Parcè*, adv. Rarely, seldom.  
*junctas*. (*clausas*.) *Junctus*, part. (from *jungor*.)  
 Shut, closed, fastened.  
*quatiunt*. Batter, strike.—*Quatio* is a war term, applied to battering or storming a town.  
*fenestras*. *Fēnēstra*, æ, f. A window, a lattice.
2. *ictibus*. *Ictus*, ūs, m. A blow, a knock, a rap, a stroke.  
*protervi*. *Prōtervus*, a, um, adj. Wanton, impudent, amorous.
3. *adimunt*. *Adimo*, ěre, ēmi, ptum, act. To take away, to disturb.  
*amatque Janua limen*. Thy door loves its threshold.  
 In Greece and Italy, the young rakes furnished themselves with iron bars, which they employed in forcing the doors of their mistresses.—*Limen*, ĩnis, n. A threshold, an entry.
5. *facilis*. *fācĭlis*, e, adj. Easy.—(*Facilis*, quia crebro aperiebatur.)
6. *cardines*. *Cardo*, ĩnis, m. A hinge.
7. *Me tuo*, &c. These words are part of a *serenade*, called by the Greeks *παρακλαυσίθυρον*, because it was chaunted while the doors and windows were shut.  
*pereunte*. (*præ amore scilicet et frigore*.) *Pereo*, ĩre, ii, ĩtum, n. To perish, to die.
8. *dormis?* *Dormio*, ĩre, ĩtum, n. To sleep, to be asleep.

## VERSE

9. *invicem arrogantes*. Disdainful in their turn.—  
*Arrōgans*, tis, part. and adj. Arrogant, haughty, disdainful.  
*mæchos*. *Mœchus*, i, m. A gallant, a lover.  
*anus*. *Anus*, ūs, f. An old woman, a dowager.
10. *solo*. (*obscurus*). *Sōlus*, a, um, adj. Solitary, obscure.  
*Levis*. *Lēvis*, adj. Light, wanton; or, *lightly dressed*.  
*angiportu*. *Angiportus*, ūs, m. An alley, a narrow way.
11. *Threcio*. (understand *vento*). The N. E. wind, blowing from Thrace.  
*bacchante*. *Bacchor*, āri, dep. To blow furiously. It properly means that sort of wild fury, which possessed the priests of Bacchus.  
*interlunia*. *Interlunium*, ii, n. The change of the moon: between an old and new moon, the wind is generally most tempestuous.
13. *flagrans*. (*furiosus*.) *Flagrans*, tis, part. and adj. Burning, raging, violent.
14. *furiare*. *Fūrio*, āre, act. To madden, to inflame.
15. *sæviet*. *Sævio*, īre, īvi, and ii, ītum, n. To rage, to be violent.  
*jecur*. *Jēcur*, ōris, and *jēcīnōris*, n. The liver.  
*ulcerosum*. *Ulcērōsus*, a, um, adj. Ulcerated, blistered, full of sores.
17. *pubes*. *Pūbes*, is, f. The youth, young men.  
*virenti*. *Vīrens*, tis, part. (from *vireo*). Flourishing, green.
18. *pullā*. (*Pullus color est aridarum frondium*.)  
*Pullus*, a, um, adj. Brown, discoloured, dingy.

## VERSE

—The sense is: *Non sine questu, quod Læta pubes magis gaudeat virenti hедера atque myrto quam pullá hederá atque myrto.*

19. *dedicet.* Dēdico, āre, act. To dedicate, consecrate, or devote.
20. *Euro.* The more approved reading is, *Hebro.* The Heber was a river of Thrace, which the Antients regarded as the seat of winter; and is naturally introduced by the poet, who has just been mentioning that country.

---

### ODE XXVI.

1. *MUSIS*, &c. Musa, æ, f. A muse. The order is: Ego Horatius, *amicus musis, tradam tristitiam et metus protervis ventis portare in Creticum mare.*
2. *mare Creticum.* The Cretan Sea; that part of the Mediterranean Sea N. of Crete.
3. *Arcto.* Arctus, i, f. The constellation of the Great Bear, near the North Pole.
4. *metuatur.* pass. Metuo, ěre, ui, ūtum, act. To fear.  
*oræ.* Ora, æ, f. A region, a climate, a shore, a country.
5. *Tiridatem.* Tiridātes, is, m. Tiridates had succeeded to the throne of Parthia, upon the dethronement of the tyrant Phraates. About four years afterwards, the latter was restored by the Scythians; and Tiridates placed himself under the protection of Augustus, taking with him the son of Phraates. In 731, Phraates sent an em-

## VERSE

bassy to Augustus, promising to give back the trophies which had been taken from the Romans, if he would yield up his son and Tiridates. This Ode was written at this time. Augustus restored the son of Phraates, but honourably retained Tiridates.

7. *apricos*. *Āprīcus*, a, um, adj. Sunny, exposed to the sun, *beautiful*.  
*necte*. *Necto*, ěre, xui, and xi, xum, act. To weave, to bind, to wreath.
8. *Lamiæ*. *Ælius Lamia* was a Roman knight, whose character is thus drawn by Cicero:—"Vir summo splendore, summâ gratiâ; nullo prorsus plus homine delector." See book 3. ode xvii. ver. 1.
9. *Pimplæa*. O muse.—*Pimpla* was a mountain of Macedonia, sacred to the Muses.
10. *fidibus novis*. From a similar expression of Anacreon, (Ode 1.) it should seem that the poets changed the strings of their lyres when they celebrated any extraordinary occurrences. Perhaps, however, the expression alludes simply to a change of subject.
11. *Lesbio*. See Ode i. ver. 34.  
*sacrare*. *Sacro*, āre, act. To consecrate, celebrate, solemnize.  
*plectro*. *Plectrum*, i, n. A quill, or bow, with which to strike the strings of musical instruments.



## ODE XXVII.

## VERSE

1. *LÆTITIÆ*. Lætitia, æ, f. Joy, gladness, mirth, merriment, jollity.  
*scyphis*. Scýphus, i, m. A drinking bowl, or jug; (*properly*, the cup of Hercules.)
2. *Thracum est*. It is the custom of *Thracians*, who were notoriously quarrelsome over their liquor.
3. *verecundum*, &c. An hypallage, for, *Prohibite a Baccho sanguineas rixas*. Sanadon says, that Horace was at an entertainment, when a dispute began to inflame some of the company, already heated with wine. Instead of endeavouring to restore peace by grave advice and sober reasoning, he makes them a gay proposal of drowning all quarrels in a bumper.
5. *lucernis*. Lūcerna, æ, f. A lamp, a candle. It is here used for *nocturnal* feastings.  
*acinaces*. Ācīnāces, is, m. A scimitar, or faulchion, a sabre.
6. *Immane quantum*. How monstrously. (*Admirando dicit*.)  
*discrepat*. Discrepo, āre, n. To disagree, to vary, to differ.
7. *lenite*. Lēnio, īre, act. To mitigate, appease, hush; to restrain, or moderate.
8. *cubito presso*. Leaning on your elbow, so that you may not rise up to fight. The Romans always had large couches, like beds, on which they lay at full length, instead of sitting, as we do, at their meals.

## VERSE

9. *vultis*. Volo, vis, velle, n. To wish, to be willing, to desire.  
*severi*. Sēvērus, a, um, adj. Strong, heady.
10. *Opuntia Megilla*. Megilla was a celebrated beauty at Rome, a native of Opus, a city of Locris. Horace distinguishes the youth whom he addresses, by the name of his sister, as being better known than himself.
13. *alia mercede*. Upon any other condition.—*Merces*, ēdis, f. A recompence, wages.
14. *domat*. Dōmo, āre, act. To rule, tame, vanquish.
15. *erubescendis*. Ērūbesco, cēre, n. To be ashamed, to blush, to colour.
16. *ingenuo amore peccas*. You indulge an honourable love.—Those who intrigued with slaves, were looked upon as men of sordid characters.—*Pecco*, āre, act, and neut. To sin, to err, to transgress.
18. *tutis auribus*. Safe ears, that will never disclose a secret.
19. *laborabas*. Lābōro, āre, act. To labour, to be oppressed, to be in danger.  
*Charybdi*. Chārybdis, is, f. A celebrated whirlpool, on the coast of Sicily, opposite to the famous rock Scylla, on that of Italy.
21. *saga*. Sāga, æ, f. A witch, a sorceress, a hag.
22. *Venenis*. Vēnēnum, i, n. properly poison; also, magical herbs.—Charms, *witchcraft*; for their skill in which the Thessalians were remarkable.
23. *Illigatum*. Illīgātus, part. (from *Illigor*.) Bound, fastened.

## VERSE

24. *Pegasus*. Pēgāsus, i, m. The winged horse of Bellerophon, upon which he attacked and conquered the *Chimæra*, a fabulous monster, with the head of a lion, the tail of a serpent, and the body of a goat, hence called *Triformis*. *Chimæra* was really a mountain of Lycia, infested by lions on its summit, and by serpents at its foot, while the middle was fed by goats.—*Triformis*, e, adj. Three-formed.

---



---

 ODE XXVIII.

1. *TE MARIS*, &c. The order is—*Archyta, parva munera pulveris exigui cohibent te, mensorem maris, et terræ, arenæque carentis numero, prope littus Matinum*: i. e. *The want of a small present of a little dust confines you near the shore of Matina.*—The souls of the unburied dead were supposed to wander for a hundred years on the banks of the Styx, before they were permitted to cross the river, and enter the Elysian fields.  
*numero carentis*. Without number, innumerable.—  
*Cārens, tis*, part. (from *careo*) wanting.
2. *Mensorem*. Mensor, ōris, m. A measurer, a surveyor.  
*Archyta*. Archytas, æ, m. The son of Histiaëus, and a celebrated astronomer and geometrician of Tarentum, and a follower of the Pythagorean philosophy, which the poet ridicules in this Ode,

## VERSE

in a dialogue between a sailor and the ghost of the philosopher. He was shipwrecked off the coast of Matina, in Apulia, B. C. 394.

5. *aërias*. Aërius, a, um, adj. Airy, high, celestial, aerial.

*tentasse*. Tento, āre, freq. To try or prove, to tempt, to explore.

*rotundum*. Rōtundus, a, um, adj. Round, circular, globular, spherical.

6. *Percurrisse*. Percurro, ěre, ri, act. and neut. To run over, to explore.

*polum*. Pōlus, i, m. The pole, the heavens.

*morituro*. Since you were doomed to die.—(Mortallium conditioni subjecto.) Mōrior, mōri, dep. neut. To die.

7. *Occidit*, &c. The mariner speaks the first six lines; Archytas answers him: "No wonder that I, a mere mathematician and philosopher, am dead; when even Tantalus, and the others, who sat at the feasts of the Celestials, have perished."

*Pelopis genitor*. Tantalus, the son of Jupiter, and king of Lydia, was the father of Pelops. Being honoured by the presence of the Gods at a feast, he set before them the limbs of his son Pelops, whom he had cruelly murdered, for which he was condemned to the miseries of Tartarus.

8. *Tithonus*. Tīthōnus, i, m. Son of Laomedon, king of Troy. He became the husband of Aurora, and was carried by her into heaven. Hence, *remotus in Auras*.

9. *Minos*. A celebrated king of Crete, of inflexible justice and integrity; whence he was appointed

## VERSE

one of the judges in the infernal regions after his death.

*Habent.* The mariner now speaks.

10. *Tartara.* Tartara, orum, n, pl. The place of punishment in the infernal regions.—It seems to be put here by *Catachresis*, for Elysium.

*Panthoiden, iterum orco demissum.* Panthoides, is, m. Pythagoras, a philosopher of Samos, who asserted the doctrine of the transmigration of souls, which he endeavoured to substantiate by declaring, that he had fought in the Trojan war, under the name of Euphorbus, the son of *Panthus*. He claimed the shield which Menelaus had taken from that hero, and which was placed in the temple of Juno, at Argos. He died at Metapontum, B. C. 497.

*Orco.* Orcus, i, m. The infernal regions.

11. *clypeo.* Clýpeus, i, m. A shield, a buckler, a target.

*refixo.* Rěfixus, part. Unfixed, taken down.

13. *nervos.* (Here put for the body.) Nervus, i, m.  
A nerve, or sinew.

*cutem.* (Here put for the flesh.) Cŭtis, is, f. The skin.

*concesserat.* Concēdo, ěre, ssi, act. To yield, to give place.

*atræ.* Ater, tra, um, adj. Black, dismal, dark, gloomy, mournful.

14. *judice te.* Here Archytas answers the sailor, and continues throughout the Ode.

*non sordidus auctor.* No mean judge.—Sordidus, a, um, adj. Sordid, mean.

## VERSE

16. *calcanda*. Calcandus, part. (à *calco*.) To be trodden, to be pressed.
17. *Furiæ*. Fŭriæ, arum, f, pl. The Furies. They were infernal deities, of uncertain origin, and three in number, by name, Alecto, Megæra, and Tisiphone. The Antients ascribed to them and Bellona the origin of war and slaughter.  
*torvo*. Torvus, a, um, adj. Stern, horrid, grim.  
*Marti*. Mars, tis, m. The son of Jupiter and Juno, and the god of war.
19. *densantur*. Denso, âre, act. To thicken, to multiply.  
*funera*. Fŭnus, ěris, n. Death, a funeral.
20. *Proserpina fugit*. The Antients believed that no person could die until Proserpine or Atropos had cut off a lock of his hair. See Virg. *Æneid*, b. iv. ver. 698.—Proserpina, æ, f. The wife of Pluto, and the queen of Hell.
21. *deveni*. Sinking, setting, declining.—Dĕvexus, part. (from Dĕvēhor.)  
*comes*. Cōmes, ĩtis, c. g. A companion, a colleague, or partner.  
*Orionis*. Orĭon, onis, m. A constellation, the rising and setting of which is attended with boisterous and stormy weather. Virgil calls it, *aquosum* and *nimbosum*.
22. *Illyricis undis*. That part of the *Adriatic*, near the coast of *Illyricum*.
23. *parce*. Parco, ěre, pĕperci, parsum, act. To spare, to refuse.
24. *inhumato*. Inhŭmatus, a, um, adj. Unburied.
25. *particulam*. Partĭcŭla, æ, f. A particle, a small portion.



## VERSE

*minabitur.* Minor, āri, dep. To threaten, menace.

*Eurus.* Eurus, i, m. The east wind.

26. *Hesperius.* Hespĕrius, a, um, adj. Hesperian, Italian. *Hesperia* is a name given to *Italy*, from *Hesperus*, the evening star, because it was situated in the west, where the star appears. For a similar reason, the Latins applied the name to Spain.

*Venusinæ.* Vĕnūsĭnus, a, um, adj. *Venusia*, or *Venusium*, was a city of *Apulia*, where Horace was born.

27. *plectantur.* Plecto, ěre, act. Properly, to *twist*, or *twine*: *here*, to disturb, to shatter.

*sospite.* Sospes, ĭtis, adj. Safe, prosperous, preserved.

29. *Tarenti.* Tărentum, i, n. A town of Calabria, where the worship of Neptune was particularly attended to.

30. *Negligis.* (leve putas.) Neglĭgo, ěre, exi, ctum, act. To neglect, to hesitate. The order is—*Negligis committere fraudem postmodo nocituram natis (ex) te immeritis.*—Postmodò, adv. Afterwards.

*nocituram.* Noceo, ěre, ui, ĭtum, act. To injure, hurt, harm, annoy.

32. *vices.* Vĭcis, is, f. Change of fortune, vicissitude.

33. *linguar.* Linquo, ěre, act. To leave, quit, forsake.

34. *piacula.* Pĭaculum, i, n. The atonement by which a crime or fault is expiated. (The imprecations of an injured person were greatly dreaded by the Antients.)

36. *injecto.* Injectus, part. (from *injicior.*) Cast over, in, or upon.

## VERSE

*ter. adv.* Thrice, three times. The custom here alluded to, is in use at the present day. In the burial service of our Church, the earth is thrown three times upon the coffin.

---

ODE XXIX.

1. *ICCI*. (voc. case.) *Iccius*, ii, m. In the expedition which Augustus, tempted by the riches of Sabæa, (v. 3.) a town of Arabia, set on foot against the Arabs, A.U.C. 729, *Iccius* was employed under *Ælius Gallus*, who commanded. He was a man of great literary attainments; and Horace laughs at him for abandoning his philosophical pursuits, with the view of obtaining military honours.—An extraordinary sickness among the soldiers caused the failure of the expedition.  
*beatis*, i. e. *opulentis*. Rich, excellent.  
*Arabum*. *Arăbus*, a, um, adj. Arabian; of, or belonging to, *Arabia*.
2. *gazis*. *Gāza*, æ, f. Wealth, riches, treasure.  
*paras*. *Păro*, āre, act. To prepare, to make ready, to design.
5. *nectis cătēnas*. The Romans carried chains with them when they went to battle, for the purpose of binding their prisoners.—*Necto*, ěre, xui, and xi, xum, act. To bind, to fasten.
6. *sponso*. *Sponsus*, i, m. A lover, a suitor, a husband.  
*barbara*. *Barbărus*, a, um, adj. Barbarous.—The

## VERSE

Greeks and Romans called all nations, except themselves, *Barbarians*.

*serviet.* Servio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, n. To serve, obey ; to be a slave.—The Antients reduced the women whom they took in war, to the situation of slaves ; and compelled them to wait upon their conquerors.

7. *Ex aula.* In your hall.—Aula, æ, f. A hall, a palace, a prince's court.

8. *statuetur.* Stătuo, ěre, ui, utum, act. To place, to station, to appoint.

*unctis.* Uctus, part. (from *Unguo.*) Anointed, perfumed.

10. *Arcu paterno, i. e. Serico.* From his paternal bow. The Seres were a people on the banks of the Ganges, bordering upon India.—The captives were more valuable as slaves, in proportion to the distance at which this country lay from Rome.

11. *pronos.* Prōnus, a, um, adj. Rapid, headlong.

*relabi.* Rĕlābor, i, psus, dep. To flow back.—The reflux of rivers to the mountains, was a Greek proverb, to signify a great difficulty.

13. *coëmtos.* Cōemtus, part. Bought up, purchased.

14. *Panæti.* Pănætius, ii, m. A stoic philosopher, and a native of Rhodes. He is mentioned by Cicero, as the tutor of Lælius, and Scipio Africanus. He flourished about B.C. 138.

*Sōcrāticam dōmum.* The school of Socrates. Thus the sects of the philosophers were called *Familiaë*.

15. *loricis.* Lōrica, æ, f. A coat of mail, armour.

*Iberis.* Ībērus, a, um, adj. Spanish ; of, or be-

## VERSE

longing to, *Spain*: so called from the *Ibērus*, a celebrated river of that country. The Spanish iron, used in the making of armour, was in great estimation.

---

ODE XXX.

1. *GNIDI, Paphique.* Gnidos or Cnidos, and Pāphos, were the two cities in which the Goddess of Love was worshipped with the greatest solemnity: the first in *Caria*, and the other in the Isle of *Cyprus*. In her temple at Gnidos, there was a beautiful statue of the goddess, executed by Praxiteles.
2. *sperne.* (relinque, desere.) Sperno, ěre, sprēvi, ětum, act. To despise, to leave, to desert.  
*Cypron.* See Ode i. ver. 13.  
*et vocantis, &c.* The order is—*Et transfer in decoram ædem Glyceræ vocantis te multo cum thure.*
4. *ædem.* Ædis, or Ædes, is, f. A house, a temple.
5. *Fervidus Puer*, i. e. Cupid.—Fervīdus, a, um, adj. Warm, ardent.
6. *properent.* Prōpero, āre, act. and neut. To hasten, to come quickly.
7. *parum comis.* Less elegant, less pleasing.—Cōmis, e, adj. Comely, elegant.  
*Jūventas.* Youth: here put for the goddess of youth, *Hebe*.

## ODE XXXI.

## VERSE

1. *DEDICATUM*. To whom a temple has been dedicated.—Augustus had dedicated a temple and a library to Apollo, upon the Palatine Hill, to which perhaps Horace alludes. *Dedīcātus*, part. (from *Dedīcor*). Dedicated, consecrated.
2. *novum liquorem*. Wine first used in the dedication of this temple. *Līquor*, ōris, m. Liquor, wine.
3. *opimas*. *Ōpīmus*, a, um, adj. Rich, fruitful.
4. *Sardiniaē*. *Sardinia*, æ, f. A large and productive island in the *Mediterranean*, from whence great supplies of corn and fruit were imported to *Rome*.  
*segetes*. *Sēges*, ītis, f. A crop of any thing; standing corn, corn land.  
*feracis*. *Fērax*, ācis, adj. Fruitful, fertile.
5. *Calabriaē*. *Cālābria*, æ, f. The most southern part of the kingdom of *Naples*.
6. *armenta*. *Armentum*, i, n. A herd of cattle, cattle.  
*ebur*. *Ēbūr*, ōris, n. Ivory, for which India, which abounded in elephants, was remarkable. See *Virg. Geo. i. ver. 57*.
7. *Liris*. *Līris*, is, m. A running stream, which, in its gentle course, passes between the country of *Latium* and *Campania*.
8. *mordet*. *mordeo*, ēre, mōmordi, morsum, act. To bite, to eat away, to glide through.
9. *Calena falce vitem*. An hypallage; for, *Calenam falce vitem*. *Vītis*, is, f. A vine.
10. *aureis culullus*. Golden cups.—*Cūlullus*, i, m. A pitcher, pot, or jug.

## VERSE

11. *exsiccet*. Exsicco, āre, act. To make dry, to drink, to quaff.
12. *Syra reparata merce*. Received in barter for Assyrian merchandize. The order is—*Et dives mercator, carus Diis ipsis, quippe ter et quater anno impunè revisens Atlanticum æquor, exsiccet aureis culullis vina reparata merce Syra*.—Rěpāro, āre, act. To repair, to recover, to compensate.
14. *æquōr Atlanticum*. The Atlantic Ocean; any ocean or sea.
15. *pascant*. Pasco, ěre, pāvi, pastum, act. To feed, to nourish.
16. *cichorea*. Cichoreum, i, n. The herb succory; endive.  
*lèves Malvæ*. Wholesome mallows. Lěves, e, adj. Light, easy of digestion.
17. *valido*. Vālidus, a, um, adj. Strong, healthy.
18. *Latoë*. Apollo, the son of *Latona*.
20. *degere*. Dēgo, ěre, act. To spend or pass, to live.  
 —An honourable old age, was thought by the Antients to be a proof that youth was spent in the practice of virtue.

---



---

 ODE XXXII.

1. *POSCIMUR*. Posco, ěre, pōposci, act. To ask, demand, require.—Augustus had commanded Horace to write the *Carmen Seculare*, or an ode for some other festival. The poet, sensible of an honour which declared him to be the first lyric poet of his



## VERSE

age, here invokes his lyre to inspire him with something worthy of such a mark of distinction, and which might deserve the care and regard of posterity.

2. *lusimus*. Ludo, ěre, si, sum, act. To sport, to play.

3. *plures*. Plus, plūris, adj. (Compar. from *multus*.) More, many more.

5. *Lesbio civi*. Alcæus. See Ode i. ver. 34.

*modulate*. Mōdŭlatus, part. (from *modulor*.) Tuned, strung.

7. *religārat*. Rĕlĭgo, āre, act. To tie or bind, to moor a vessel, to cast anchor. It has sometimes an opposite sense; *to set sail*.

10. *Puerum*. See Ode xxx. ver. 5.

11. *Lycum*. Lŷcus, i, m. A Grecian youth, of exquisite beauty, beloved by Alcæus.

*nigris oculis*, &c. Black eyes and black hair were considered a great beauty by the Antients.

13. *dapibus*. Daps, dăpis, m. A feast, an entertainment.

14. *Testudo*. Mercury, having found the shell of a tortoise, fitted it with strings, and thus obtained the idea of that kind of music. Hence *testudo* is used to signify a lyre, and Mercury is called the inventor of it. See Ode x. ver. 6.

15. *lenimen*. Lĕnĭmen, ĭnis, n. Solace, comfort, ease, refreshment.

*salve*. Salve, (defect.) Hail! be propitious.

16. *Ritĕ*, adv. Formally, properly. This word is generally applied to the external ordinances of religion.

*vocanti*. Vŏco, āre, act. To call, to call upon, to invoke.

## ODE XXXIII.

## VERSE

1. *ALBI*. Albius Tibullus, a most delightful poet, and the most beautiful writer of love elegies among the Antients. Some of his works are still extant; and their excellence may be appreciated, in some degree, by a perusal of the imitations of our own poet, Hammond.—He was a great friend of Horace, who addressed this Ode to him, with a view of removing his vexation for the inconstancy of his mistress Glycera. Tibullus was of a good family; and when Augustus divided his estate among the soldiers, because he had favoured the opposite party, he retired upon a small farm, and spent the remainder of his life in rural tranquillity.
2. *immitis*. Immītis, e, adj. Cruel, unkind.  
*miserabiles*. Miserabilis, e, adj. Mournful, lamentable, melancholy.
3. *decantes*. Dēcanto, āre, act. To sing, to repeat, to chaunt.  
*elegos*. Ēlēgus, i, m. An elegy.  
*Tibi junior præniteat*. A younger man is preferred to you.—Prænīteo, ēre, ui, n. To outshine, to excel in brightness, to be preferred.
4. *læsa fide*. To the ruin of her honour.—Læsus, part. (from *Lædor*.) Hurt, injured.
5. *tenui fronte*. A low forehead.—The Antients admired a low forehead, and therefore concealed a part of it by a fillet. Frons, tis, m, and f. The forehead.

## VERSE

*Lycorida.* Lŷcōris, ĭdis, f. A fictitious name for a courtezan.

6. *Cyri.* See Ode xvii. ver. 25.

*torret.* Torreo, ēre, act. To burn, to inflame.

7. *declinat.* Declino, āre, act. and neut. To incline, to bend, to yield.

*Pholoën.* Phōlōë, es, f. The name of a beautiful woman.

*Appulis.* Appŭlus, a, um, adj. Apulian.—Apulia was a country in the south of Italy, abounding in wolves.

9. *peccet.* Pecco, āre, act. and neut. To sin, to transgress, to disgrace one self.

10. *impares.* Impar, āris, adj. Unequal, unlike, uncongenial.

11. *sub juga.* Under the yoke.—When the Romans gained a complete victory over any of their enemies, they made the conquered army pass under the yoke, and afterwards sold them for slaves. Jŭgum, i, n. A yoke.

*āhenea.* Ahēneus, a, um, adj. Made of brass, brazen, cruel.

12. *joco.* Jōcus, i, m. Sport, jest, raillery.

13. *peteret.* Pēto, ěre, ĭvi, ĭtum, m. To seek, to desire.

14. *detinuit.* Detineo, ēre, act. To detain, to stay, to hold fast.

*compede.* Compes, pēdis, f. A fetter, shackle, chain.

*Myrtāle.* A courtezan at Rome, with whom Horace had been in love.

16. *Curvantis Calabros sinus.* Indenting the Calabrian bays. Curvo, āre, act. To bend, to curve. Sĭnus, ŭs, m. A bay.

## ODE XXXIV.

## VERSE

1. *PARCUS*. *Parcus*, a, um. Sparing, negligent, frugal, moderate. By this word, the poet means to express the superficial devotion of the Epicureans, who conformed only to the outward ceremonies of religious worship.  
*cultor*. *Cultor*, ōris, m. A worshipper.  
*infrequens*. *Infrequens*, tis, adj. Rare, unfrequent.
2. *Insanientis sapientiæ consultus*. Professing a ridiculous philosophy; viz. that of Epicurus. *Consultus*, a, um, adj. Skilled, well-versed, learned.
3. *rētrorsum*, adv. Back again, backward.
4. *vela*. *Vēlum*, i, n. A sail of a ship.
5. *cogor*. *Cogo*, ěre, coëgi, coactum, act. To force, to oblige.  
*relictos*. *Rēlictus*, a, um, part. and adj. Forsaken, left.  
*Diespiter*, (i. e. *Diei Pater*, the father of the day.) Jupiter.
6. *corusco*. *Cōruscus*, a, um, adj. Bright, glittering, shining.
7. *plerumque*. *Plerumque*, adv. In general, usually.  
*purum*. (subaud. *æthera*.) *Purus*, a, um, adj. Pure, serene.
8. *currum*. *Currus*, ūs, m. A chariot.
9. *bruta*. *Brūtus*, a, um, adj. Senseless, heavy, like a brute.
10. *Styx*. *Styx*, gis, f. A lake in the infernal regions, supposed by the Antients to be the centre of the earth; as the boundary of Mount Atlas (*Atlan-*

## VERSE

*tēus fīnis*, v. 11.) on the western coast of Africa, was considered the extremity of the world.

*invisi*. *Invīsus*, a, um, adj. and part. Hatelul; also, unseen.

*Tænari*. *Tænārus*, i, m. A promontory in the Morea, in which was supposed to be the descent into Hell.

13. *attenuat*. *Attenuo*, āre, act. To bring low, to humble.

14. *promens*. *Prōmo*, ěre, act. To elevate, to render conspicuous.

*apicem*. *Apex*, apīcis, m. A crest, a summit, (of power or dignity.)

*rapax*. *Rapax*, ācis. Rapacious.

16. *sustulit*. *Tollo*, ěre, *sustūli*, *sublatum*, act. To take away, to remove, snatch away.

---

## ODE XXXV.

1. *ANTIUM*. *Antium*, i, n. A sea-port town of Latium, in which the worship of the Goddess *Fortune* was attended with great solemnity. Horace, in this Ode, seems to allude to a procession in honour of the Deity, in which the image of Necessity was carried before, and those of Hope and Fidelity behind, the statue of the Goddess. See v. 16.

2. *præsens*. *Præsens*, ěntis, adj. Present, ready, prepared.

*gradu*. *Grādus*, ūs, m. A step, a state or condition.

4. *funeribus*. *Fūnus*, ěris, n. A funeral, death.

## VERSE

5. *ambit*. Ambio, ĭre, act. To go about, to court, to caress.
6. *colonus*. Cōlōnus, i, m. A husbandman, a farmer. By a slight alteration in the pointing of this passage, the construction seems to be this: *Pauper Colonus sollicita prece ambit te dominam ruris; quicumque Bithyna*, &c. (i. e. mercator) *ambit te dominam æquoris*.
7. *Bithynā carina*. In a ship freighted with the merchandize of Bithynia: i. e. *Any* ship.  
*laccessit*. (Remis impellit.) Lăcesso, ere, ĭvi, and si, itum, act. Properly, to provoke; also, to drive, to impel.
9. *Dăcus*. The Dacians were a warlike people of Germany, beyond the Danube: they made repeated incursions into the Roman territories; and, though repeatedly repulsed, were not subdued till the time of the Emperor Trajan.  
*profugi*. Prōfŭgus, a, um, adj. Wandering, fugitive.  
*Scythæ*. The wandering Scythians, having no fixed residence or habitation, and living in tents, which they carried with them from place to place.
12. *Purpurei tyranni*. Tyrants, or kings, clothed in purple. Alluding, perhaps, to Phraates, king of Scythia, who was at this time seeking to regain his kingdom. See Ode xxvi. ver. 5. Perhaps, also, the preceding line refers to the anxiety of his mother for his restoration.
13. *proruas*. Proruo, ěre, act. To throw down, to beat down, to overturn.
14. *Stantem columnam*. The standing pillar, i. e. (*metaphorically*) the security of the commonwealth.



## VERSE

Addison supposes the poet to allude to the figure of *Security*, on antient coins, who is usually represented *leaning on a pillar*. Cölumna, æ, f. A column, a pillar.

15. *Cessantes*. (Pacis et concordiaë amantes.) Those who are now quiet.

16. *frangat*. Frango, ěre, act. To break, to destroy, to ruin.

17. *Te semper*, &c. An anaphora. See verses 5, 6, 9, 17, &c. in which anaphoras occur.

*Necessitas*. Nĕcessitas, ātis, f. Necessity (viz. the Goddess.) The retinue of *Fortune* is well chosen. *Necessity* goes before her, as her slave (*serva*), because there is nothing capable of resisting her power. *Hope* is made her companion, because *Fortune* is the refuge of the miserable, and *Fidelity* never leaves her, because a true friend is constant both in misery and prosperity.

18. *clavos trābales*. Large nails, for the purpose of holding together weighty beams.—There is, in this passage, a manifest allusion to the simple custom of driving a nail in a particular spot in the capitol, which was the most solemn piacular rite of the Romans, and committed to the hands of the dictator alone. It was thought to be efficacious in suppressing popular tumults. (Compare Ode xxiv. book 3. ver. 6.) Clavus, i, m. A nail, or spike.

*cuneos*. Cuneus, i, m. A wedge; a wooden triangular prism.

20. *uncus*. Uncus, i, m. A hook.

## VERSE

*liquidum plumbum.* Melted lead.—*Līquidus*, a, um, adj. Liquid, melted.

21. *Spes.* *Spes*, ei, f. Hope, expectation.

*Rārus.* *Rarus*, a, um, adj. Rare, (rarely practised or respected.)

*colit.* *Cōlo*, ěre, act. To worship, to respect, to attend.

22. *velata.* *Vēlo*, āre, act. To clothe, cover, veil, adorn.  
*panno.* *Pannus*, i, m. A cloak, a garment.

*Nec comitem abnegat*, i. e. *Nec se comitem abnegat amicis suis.*

23. *Utcunque.* Whenever, *adv.*

24. *Veste.* *Vestis*, is, f. A garment.—When Fortune is favourable, she is painted as a woman finely dressed, who fills her house with happiness and abundance; but when she changes, she is in a mournful dress, and leaves the house to destruction and misery.

*inimica.* *Inīmīcus*, a, um, adj. Angry, unfriendly, having become hostile.

25. *At vulgus.* *Vulgus*, i, n. The common people, the rabble.

*retro.* *Retro*, *adv.* Backwards.—*Retrocedit*, (*diffugit.*) A tmesis.

26. *diffugiunt.* *Diffugio*, ěre, act. and neut. To fly away, to depart, to escape, to disappear, to vanish.

*cadis.* *Cādus*, i, m. A cask, a barrel.

27. *siccatis.* *Sicco*, āre, act. To drain, to empty.

28. *jugum.* *Jūgum*, i, n. A yoke, a weight; viz. of adversity.

*dolosi.* *Dōlōsus*, a, um, adj. Deceitful, cunning, insincere.

## VERSE

29. *Serves*. Servo, are, act. To preserve, to protect, to keep, to save. We may consider the foregoing lines (2—28) as inclosed in a parenthesis.
31. *examen*. Examen, ĩnis, n. A troop; *properly*, a swarm of bees.
- Eois*. Eōus, a, um, adj. Eastern; of, or belonging to, the morning. (The eastern nations; the Persians, Arabs, Medes, Parthians, &c.)
32. *Oceano rubro*, i. e. Æthiopico et Indico, a colore vicinarum gentium. Rŭber, bra, um, adj. Red.
33. *Eheu!* Eheu, interj. Alas.
- cicatricum*. Cĭcātrix, ĩcis, f. A scar, a rent, the seam of a wound.
- sceleris*. Scelus, ěris, n. Wickedness, crime, mischief. (Civilis belli, quod omne malum secum trahit.)
34. *fratrum*. Of the brothers, who had slain each other during the civil wars, to which Augustus had put an end, and which the poet artfully insinuates may be renewed in his absence.—Frater, is, m. A brother.
- quid nos*, &c. What crime have we, a daring race, avoided.
35. *quid intactum*, &c. What unlawful deed have we left unattempted.
- nefasti*. Nĕfastus, a, um, adj. Impious, profane.
36. *juventus*. Jŭventus, ūtis, f. The (Roman) youth.
37. *metu*. Metus, ūs, m. Fear, respect, terror.—  
“Religione seu pietate adversus deos, quam ἱεροσεβείαν Græci appellant.”
- continuit*. Contineo, ěre, ui, act. To restrain, govern.

## VERSE

*quibus aris.* What altars have they spared?—

(*Quæ Deorum templa spoliata sanguine non polluit ac violavit Juventus?*) *Āra*, æ, f. An altar.

38. *utinam.* *Utinam*, adv. I wish, O that.—Horace prays to Fortune, that she would forge again the swords which had been stained with the blood of the Romans in the civil war, that they might be employed against the enemies of the republic. While they were polluted with civil blood, they must be objects of hatred to the Gods.

*Incude.* *Incus*, ūdis, f. An anvil, a forge.

39. *diffingans.* *Diffingo*, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To repair, reform, to make new.

*retusum.* *Rētūsus*, part. (from *rētundor*,) blunted.

40. *Massagetæ.* *Massägētæ*, arum, m, pl. A people of *Scythia*.

*ferrum.* *Ferrum*, i, n. Iron, a sword, a missile; arms or weapons made of iron.



## ODE XXXVI.

2. *PLACARE.* *Placo*, āre, act. To appease, to pacify, reconcile, propitiate, (by offering the sacrifices, which had been vowed, in the event of his friend's return.)

*Dēbitus*, a, um, adj. Due, (in consequence of a vow.)

*vituli.* *Vitulus*, i, m. A young bullock, a steer.

3. *Numidæ.* *Photius Nūmīda*, a friend of Horace, who, most probably, obtained his surname from his services in Numidia, under Augustus.—It is

## VERSE

probable that this Ode was written in the year 730, when Numida returned with Augustus from the war in *Spain*.

4. *Qui nunc*. The order is this—" *Qui nunc sospes reversus ab ultima Hesperia, dividit multa oscula caris sodalibus, nulli tamen plura, quam dulci Lamiæ, memor puertiæ actæ non alio rege, simulque mutatæ togæ.*"

*Hesperia*. Hespēria, æ, f. Spain. See Ode xxviii. ver. 26.

6. *dividit*. Dīvido, ěre, si, sum, act. To divide, distribute, to give.

7. *Lamiæ*. Ælius Lămia, a common friend of Horace and Numida. See book 3. Ode xvii. ver. 1.

*memor*. Mēmor, ōris, adj. Mindful, remembering, preserving the remembrance; mindful of their friendship when they were school-boys, and which had continued till their manhood.

8. *rege*. Rex, rēgis, m. A king. It may mean the chief, selected by the Roman youths, from amongst themselves, to preside over their sports; but it is most probably the title by which the Antients designated the tutors or governors of their children.

9. *mutatæ*. Mūtatus, a, um, adj. and part. Changed, altered. The Roman youth laid aside the *prætexta*, or boyish gown, and assumed the manly robe, or *toga virilis*, at the age of seventeen. Hence Numida and Lamia were of the same age.

*togæ*. Tōga, æ, f. A mantle, varying in length and colour, according to the rank and situation of the wearer.

## VERSE

10. *Cressá notá*. With a *chalk* or white mark. The Romans had a custom of marking their lucky and unlucky days with white and black marks respectively; whence the expression, *Creta an carbone notandi*.—Cressus, a, um, adj. Cretan. Of, or belonging to, Crete. Chalk was called *creta*, because it was found in great abundance in the island of *Crete*.
11. *promptæ amphoræ*. Of the cask which has been broached. Promptus, part. (from *promo*.)—Amphōra, æ, f. A cask, a barrel (of wine.)
12. *Salium*. The Salii were priests of Mars, appointed by Numa to watch the *ancilia*, or sacred shields, which were said to have fallen from Heaven; as long as they preserved which, it was predicted Rome would remain mistress of the world. They had their names (*a saliendo*) from their custom of leaping and dancing in their processions at their solemn festivals. Upon these occasions, their entertainments were very splendid; hence Horace uses *saliares dapes*, to express a sumptuous banquet; and *pontificum cœnæ*, for an elegant supper.
13. *multi Damalis meri*. “Damalis, of tippling fame.” Francis. Dămălis, is, f. A courtesan with whom Numida was acquainted, who was notorious for drinking freely. Bassus also was a celebrated tippler.
14. *amystide*. Āmystis, ĩdis, f. A Thracian cup, or bumper, which it was usual to empty without drawing the breath. It is a Greek word, from ἀμυστίζειν, to drink off at a draught.



## VERSE

16. *vivax apium*. Fresh parsley. *Vivax*, ācis, adj.  
Lively, fresh, retaining freshness.  
*breve*. Brēvis, e, adj. Short; *short-lived*.
17. *Putres*. Pūtris, e, adj. *Properly*, putrid, decayed.  
It applies here to the appearance of the eye,  
which appears to be moistened, or sunken, by  
wine.
18. *deponent*. Depono, ěre, act. To lay down, to fix,  
to deposit.  
*Divellatur*. Dīvello, ěre, li, and vulsi, vulsum, act.  
To tear asunder, to separate.  
*adultero*. Ādulter, eri, m. A lover, or gallant;  
an adulterer. The word *adulter* is frequently  
used to signify a lover.
20. *lascivis*. Lascivus, a, um, adj. Luxuriant.  
*ambitiosior*. Ambitiosus, a, um, adj. Ambitious,  
aspiring. It seems here to be derived (ab *ambitu*  
*lacertorum*) from *the twining of the arms* round  
the neck of her lover.

---

### ODE XXXVII.

1. *NUNC*. This Ode was written after the battle of  
Actium, to congratulate Augustus upon the defeat  
of Antony, and the death of Cleopatra.  
*libero*. Līber, ra, rum, adj. Free, quick, nimble.
2. *Saliaribus dapibus*. See Ode xxvi. ver. 12.
3. *pulvinar*. Pulvīnar, āris, n. The *pulvinaria* were  
the pillows or cushions upon which they rested  
the statues of the Gods, at the *lectisternia*, or

## VERSE

feasts, to which the Gods were, in a manner, invited, in times of public danger, or on occasions of rejoicing.

4. *erat*, for *est*, by enallage.

5. *antehac*, adv. Before this time, (to be read as a dissyllable.)

*depromere*. Dēpromo, ěre, mpsi, mtum, act. To bring forth, to draw, to fetch out.

*Cæcubum*. See Ode xx. ver. 9.

6. *cellis*. Cella, æ, f. A cellar, cell, or chamber.

*Capitolio*. The *capitol*, or temple of Jupiter *Capitolinus*. It is here put for the whole city of Rome.

7. *Regina*. Cleopatra, queen of Egypt. It is well known that the naval victory at Actium put an end to the Egyptian monarchy, by the death of Cleopatra. In the last extremity, that high-minded queen had endeavoured to put an end to her life, by a dagger which she had concealed; but she was prevented by Proculeius, in consequence of the intention of Augustus to take her alive, for the purpose of securing her immense wealth, and leading her in triumph. Still, however, she defeated his views: she effected her destruction by applying poisonous asps to her temples, which she rendered more furious by pricking them with a golden spindle. To these circumstances Horace alludes in this Ode.

*dementes*. Dēmens, tis. Mad, fierce, outrageous. (Ruinam et eversionem à demente regina cogitatum et comparatam.)

8. *funus*. Fūnus, ěris, n. Death, destruction.

## VERSE

*imperio.* Imperium, i, n. Empire, rule. For the (Roman) empire.

9. *Contaminato.* Contăminătus, a, um, adj. Tainted, polluted.

10. *Impotens.* Weak enough. Impötens, ntis, adj. Impotent, weak.

11. *dulci.* Dulcis, e, adj. Sweet, kind, *flattering*.

12. *ebria.* Ēbrius, a, um. Intoxicated, drunk, giddy, inebriated.

*minuit.* Minuo, ěre, ui, utum, act. To lessen, diminish, to tame. After a most obstinate resistance, the Egyptian fleet was almost entirely consumed by fire, which Augustus had procured from his camp.

14. *Lymphatam.* Lymphātus, part. (from *Lymphor*.) Intoxicated, maddened, infuriated, intoxicated to madness.

*Mareotico.* (subaud. *vino*.) The wine procured from the lake Mareotis, in Egypt, was in great estimation.

16. *volantem.* Völans, part. (from *volo*.) Flying, taking to flight.

17. *accipiter.* Accĭpĭter, tris, m. A hawk.

18. *leporem.* Lĕpus, oris, m. A hare.

*citus.* Cĭtus, a, um, adj. Swift, speedy, rapid.

19. *nivalis.* Nĭvalis, e, adj. Snowy, icy, covered with snow.

21. *Æmonia.* Āmōnia, æ, f. A name of Thessaly, from Āmon, a native of Thebes; or perhaps from the mountain Hæmus, which was there situated.

21. *Quæ.* The relative agrees in sense with *monstrum*,

## VERSE

and in gender with *Cleopatra*. This is a common construction.

*generosius*. adv. compar. More nobly.

22. *muliebriter*. adv. Like a woman.

23. *ensem*. *Ensis*, is, m. A sword.

*latentes*. *Lātens*, tis, adj. and part. Distant, hidden, concealed.

24. *reparavit*. *Rēpāro*, āre, act. To regain, to recover, to seek again.

*oras*. *Ōra*, æ, f. A coast, a shore, a kingdom, a country, a region.

25. *jacentem*. *Jacens*, tis, part. and adj. Lying down, prostrate, desolate. (It does not signify *lying in ruins*, as that was not the fact.)

26. *vultu*. *Vultus*, ūs, m. Countenance, face, look, aspect.

*fortis*. *Fortis*, e, adj. Without dread, brave, bold, courageous.

*asperas*. *Asper*, era, um, adj. Sharp, deadly, - venomous.

27. *tractare*. *Tracto*, āre, act. To handle, to touch, to grasp.

*atrum*. *Ater*, tra, um, adj. Black, fatal, dark, gloomy.

29. *deliberata*. *Deliberatus*, a, um, adj. Resolved upon, determined, premeditated.

30. *Liburnis*. In Libernian ships. These were light swift-sailing vessels, so called from a people of Dalmatia, who invented them. They were commanded by Mæcenās, and greatly contributed to the victory.

31. *Privata*. Like a private person. *Privātus*, a, um,

## VERSE

adj. Private. The order is—*Scilicet non humilis mulier, invidens deduci sævis Liburnis, quasi privata, superbo triumpho.*

32. *Non humilis.* Magnanimous, haughty. *Hūmīlis*, e, adj. Humble, meek, lowly.

---

### ODE XXXVIII.

1. *PERSICOS apparatus.* The perfumes, the ornaments, and delicacies of a Persian entertainment. *Apparatus*, ūs, m. Provision, furniture, equipage. *puer.* Pŭēr, ri, m. A boy: also, a servant, an attendant.
2. *displicent.* *Displīceo*, ēre, ui, itum, n. To displease, disgust, or dissatisfy.  
*nexæ.* Nexus, a, um, part. (from *Nector.*) Tied, bound, fastened.  
*philyrá.* Phīlyra, æ, f. The thin skin between the bark and the wood of the linden tree.
3. *Mitte.* Mitto, ěre, mīsi, missum, act. (*used here for omitto.*) To forbear, to cease.  
*sectari.* Sector, ari, dep. To seek, to search for, to hunt after.
4. *sera.* Sērus, a, um, adj. Late, lingering, out of season, (and therefore rare and expensive.)  
*moretur.* Mōror, āri, dep. To tarry, linger.
5. *nihil allabores.* (ne quid addere labores.) That you labour to procure nothing in addition to. *Allābōro*, āre, act. To labour farther, to take more pains.

## VERSE

6. *seduliis*. Sēdūlus, a, um, adj. Diligent.  
*euro*. I wish, I am anxious.  
*ministerium*. Mīnister, stri, m. A servant, attendant,  
waiter ; a minister.
7. *dedecet*. Dēděceo, ēre, neut. To misbecome, to  
disgrace, to disparage.  
*myrtus*. Myrtus, i, f. A myrtle tree.—The myrtle  
was sacred to Venus, and was supposed to dis-  
perse the fumes of wine.  
*arctā*. Arctus, a, um, adj. Close (i. e. with leaves,)  
shady.
8. *vite*. Vitis, is, f. A vine.



# CLAVIS HORATIANA.

---

## BOOK II.

---

### ODE I.

#### VERSE

1. *MOTUM*. Mōtus, ûs, m. Motion, commotion, disturbance.

*ex Metello Consule*. From the time of the consulship of Metellus, when the first triumvirate, composed of Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, was formed, A. U. C. 694. From this period, C. Asinius Pollio commenced his history of the civil war. This illustrious statesman and warrior was a great patron of literature, and an intimate friend of Horace and Virgil, the latter of whom has complimented him on the birth of his son, in his fourth Eclogue. After his defeat of the Parthenians, a people of Dalmatia, (v. 16), he lived in retirement at Rome, where he composed several excellent tragedies. Horace fearing lest the applause with which these pieces had been received, should deter him from prosecuting his more important work above mentioned, urges him, in this Ode, to continue it; at the same time hinting at the delicacy and danger of the undertaking.

## VERSE

- civicum*. Civicus, a, um, adj. Civil; of the citizens.
2. *causas*. Causa, æ, f. A cause, an origin.
- vitia*. Vitium, i, n. The vices which attend civil war.
- modos*. Mōdus, i, m. The various events and consequences.
3. *graves principum amicitias*. The fatal friendship of the chiefs. Cato, speaking of the first triumvirate, observed, that it was not their *enmity*, but their *friendship*, which was fatal to the republic.
5. *Non expiatis*. Not yet atoned for.—At the close of a civil war, the people appeared in arms in the Campus Martius, where they were purified from the blood of their fellow citizens. The ceremony was called *Armilustrum*.
6. *aleæ*. Ālea, æ, f. A die, or dice; hazard, danger.
7. *tractas*. Tracto, āre, act. To treat, or write, of; to handle.
- incedis*. Incēdo, ěre, ssi, ssum, neut. To walk, to go.
8. *suppositos*. Suppositus, part. (from *supponor*.) Placed under, concealed beneath.
- cineri*. Cīnis, ěris, m. *Ashes*; a cinder, a burnt piece of wood, embers.
- doloso*. Dōlosus, a, um, adj. Treacherous, faithless, deceitful.
9. *severæ Musa Tragædiæ*. The Muse, Melpomene, who presided over tragedy, and was also the inventress of lyric poetry. See ver. 37.
10. *theatris*. Thēātrum, i, n. A theatre.
11. *Ordinaris*. Ordīno, āre. To put in order, to settle. But it here signifies, to relate, to compose a his-

## VERSE

tory. Thus the Greek, *συντάσσειν*, to describe; *σύνταγμα*, a volume.

*grande*. Grandis, e, adj. Great, grand, lofty or sublime, important.

12. *Cecropio*. Cecrōpius, a, um, adj. Athenian. (See Ode vii. ver. 5.) Sophocles, the Greek tragic poet, was the inventor of the *cōthurnus*, or buskin, (a sort of high shoe,) which was worn by the tragic actors, for the purpose of giving them a taller and more commanding appearance.

14. *Pollio*. See ver. 1.

*curiæ*. Cūria, æ, f. The senate-house : hence, by metonyme, the senate. (Senatoribus summis de rebus deliberantibus.)

16. *peperit*. Pario, ěre, pĕpĕri, partum, act. To obtain, to procure. See ver. 1.

18. *perstringis*. Perstringo, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To pierce, to strike, to stun.

22. *indecoro*. Indĕcōrus, a, um, adj. Inglorious, disgraceful.

*sordidos*. Sordidus, a, um, adj. Defiled, filthy, dirty.

24. *atrocem*. Atrox, ōcis, adj. Unconquerable, resolute, bold, inflexible.

25. *Juno*. Jūno, ōnis, f. The sister and the wife of Jupiter; whence she also became the Queen of the Gods. She was the tutelar goddess of Argos, (see Ode vii. ver. 9.) of Samos, and of Carthage, in Africa. She is represented by the poets as being of the most resentful and malicious disposition.

## VERSE

26. *cesserat*. Cedo, ěre, cessi, cessum, n. To depart, to retreat, to yield, to give up.
27. *victorum, &c.* Offered, in the civil wars, the posterity of those who had formerly conquered Africa, to the manes of Jugurtha.
28. *Inferiās*. Infĕriæ, arum, f, pl. Sacrifices offered upon the tombs of the dead. It was a custom among the Antients to sacrifice their prisoners upon the tombs of their generals who had fallen in the battle.
- Jugurthæ*. Jŭgurtha, æ, m. A nephew of Micipsa, king of Numidia, whom, at his death, he appointed his successor, in conjunction with his two sons, Adherbal and Hiempsal. He soon, however, ungratefully slew Hiempsal, and drove Adherbal from the throne. The Romans declared war against him; and after five years, he was betrayed into their hands, by his father-in-law, Bocchus; and died of starvation in a Roman dungeon.
30. *sepulchris*. Sĕpulchrum, i, m. A tomb, a sepulchre.
31. *testatur*. Testor, āri, dep. To bear witness of, to record.
33. *gurges*. Gurges, ĭtis, f. A whirlpool, a gulf, a river.
34. *lugubris*. Lŭgubris, e, adj. Lamentable, mournful.
35. *Dauniæ*, for *Italicæ*, by synecdoche. See book 1. Ode xxii. ver. 14.
- decoloravĕre*. Decŏlōro, āre, act. To discolour, to stain.
37. *procax*. Prŏcax, ācis, adj. Sportive, saucy, frolicsome.

## VERSE

- jocis.* Jöcus, i, m. A jest, a joke, raillery.
38. *Ceæ Næniæ.* The *Næniæ* were memorials of conquerors, which were generally recorded at their funerals. They are called *Cean*, from the birth-place of the poet Simonides, whose verses were so plaintive and affecting, that they were called by Catullus "the tears of Simonides."
- retractes.* Rëtracto, āre, act. To re-handle, to treat of again, to resume.
39. *Dionæo sub antro.* In a cave, or grotto, consecrated to *Venus*, the daughter of the nymph *Dīōne*.
40. *Leviore.* (compar.) Lëvis, e, adj. Light, gay.

---

 ODE II.

1. *ARGENTO.* Argentum, i, n. Silver; also, silver coin, money.
- Color.* Cölör, ōris, m. Colour; also, beauty, lustre.
2. *Abdito.* Abdītus, part. (from *abdo*.) Hid, concealed.
- lamnæ.* Lamna, (by *syncope*, for *lāmīna*,) æ, f. Ore, metal.
3. *Crispe Sallusti.* It is generally believed that this Ode was addressed to a relation of Sallust, the celebrated and well-known historian, and not to Sallust himself.
5. *vivet.* Vīvo, ěre, xi, n. To live; also, to live in memory.
- extento.* Extentus, a, um, part. and adj. Extended, distant.

## VERSE

*Proculeius.* Pröcŭleius, i, m. An intimate friend of Augustus, who shared his patrimony with his brothers, Cæpio and Muræna, whose fortunes had been ruined by the civil wars.

6. *Notus.* Nōtus, a, um, adj. and part. Known, celebrated, famous.

*animi.* (understand *causá.*) Animus, i, m. The mind ; also, love, affection.

7. *metuente solvi.* Fearing to be loosed ; i. e. indissoluble, indefatigable.

8. *superstes.* Sŭperstes, titis, adj. Surviving, lasting.

9. *domando.* Domo, āre, act. To control, tame, subdue.

10. *spiritum.* Spiritus, ūs, m. The spirit, the disposition.

11. *Gadibus.* Gades, ium, f. A small island, with a town of the same name, on the coast of Spain. It is now called *Cadiz*.

*uterque Poenus.* There was a Carthage in Spain, as well as in Africa.

12. *uni.* (subaud. *tibi.*) You alone.

13. *hydrops.* Hydrops, ōpis, m. Dropsy.

14. *sitim.* Sītis, is, f. Thirst.

15. *venis.* Vēna, æ, f. A vein.

17. *Phraaten.* See book 1. ode xxvi. ver. 5.

18. *Dissidens plebi.* Thinking differently from the generality of mankind. Dissidens, tis. part. (from *dissideo.*) Disagreeing, dissenting.

19. *Virtus.* Virtus, ūtis, f. Virtue ; also, (as here) wisdom, philosophy.

*falsis.* Falsus, a, um, adj. False, improper, incorrect.



## VERSE

20. *Dedocet uti*, i. e. *docet ne utatur*. Teaches to dis-  
use. *Dēdōceo*, ēre, act. To unteach.
21. *diadema*. *Dīādēma*, ātis, n. A crown, a diadem.  
*Tutum*. *Tūtus*, a, um, adj. Safe, secure, permanent.
22. *uni*. To him alone. *Unus*, a, um, adj. One.
23. *oculo irretorto*. With an eye unmoved (by envy.)  
Without an envious look.—*Irrētortus*, part. (from  
*irretorqueor*.) Unmoved, direct, straight.
24. *Acervos*. (subaud. *Auri*.) *Ācervus*, i, m. A heap,  
a store.

---

 ODE III.

3. *INSOLENTI*. *Insōlens*, tis, adj. Rash; also,  
haughty, proud, inconsiderate.  
*temperatam*. (supply *mentem*, from ver. 2.) Tem-  
pērātus, part. and adj. Tempered, moderated,  
undisturbed.
4. *moriture*. Who art doomed to die. *Mōrītūrus*, part.  
fut. (from *morior*, dep.) About to die.  
*Delli*. (voc. case.) *Q. Dellius* was a friend of Ho-  
race, of a very fickle and inconstant disposition.  
He had favoured the cause of Antony and Octa-  
vius successively, and repeatedly changed sides.  
These unsettled principles must greatly have in-  
jured his fortune; and Horace, in this Ode, seems  
to comfort him for some recent calamity.
5. *Tempore*. *Vitæ* is understood.
7. *bearis*. *Beo*, āre, act. To bless, to make happy.
8. *Interiore nota*. With an inner cask.—*Nōta*, æ, f.

## VERSE

A mark. It is frequently used to signify a cask, because the vintage was *marked* upon it. As the wine was laid in every year, the oldest would be in the *innermost* part of the cellar.

9. *alba*. Albus, a, um, adj. White. The under side of the leaf of the poplar is white.

11. *obliquo*. Ōbliquus, a, um, adj. Oblique, winding, meandering.

12. *lymp̄ha*. Lymph̄a, æ, f. Water, a stream, a rivulet.

14. *amœnæ*. Amœnus, a, um, adj. Pleasant, delightful, sweet.

15. *res*. Res, ēi, f. An estate, fortune, property.

*sororum trium*. The Parcæ, or Fates. They were three in number, Clōtho, Lăchēsis, and Ātrōpos. On the subject of their parentage and place of abode, the Antients are disagreed. They are represented by the poets as spinning the thread of human life; the first holding the distaff, the second spinning, and the third cutting the thread, and thus limiting existence.

16. *fil̄a*. Filum, i, n. A thread.

17. *coëmtis*. Cōëmo, ěre, ěmi, emptum. To buy, to purchase.

*saltibus*. Saltus, ūs, and i, m. A wood, forest, thicket; a grove, a park.

19. *exstructis*. Exstructus, part. (from *exstruor*.) Built up, heaped up.

20. *hæres*. Hæres, ēdis, m. A heir.

21. *Inacho*. Īnăchus, i, m. Son of Oceanus and Tethys, who was the founder of the kingdom of Argos.

22. *Infima de gente*. Of the lowest extraction. In-

## VERSE

*fīmus*, adj. superl. (from *infērus*.) Lowest, meanest. *Gens*, *tis*, f. A nation, a family.

23. *Moreris*. *Mōror*, *āri*, dep. To delay, to live, to dwell.

24. *miserantis*. *Mīsēror*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. To pity, to have compassion.

25. *cogimur*. *Cogo*, *ēre*, *coegi*, actum, act. To drive, to collect, to compel.

*omnium versatur*, &c. The lot of all is in motion in the urn, and will come out sooner or later. (The Antients supposed, that the names of all mankind, written upon billets, were thrown into a revolving urn; and that they died in the order in which their names were thrown out.)

27. *exitura*. *Exeo*, *īre*, neut. To go or come out.

28. *impositura*. *Impōsiturus*, part. fut. (from *impono*.) About to consign.

*cymbæ*. *Cymba*, *æ*, f. A boat, a ferry-boat; *here*, the boat of Charon, the son of Erebus and Nox, and the ferryman of hell. He conveyed the souls of the dead across the Styx, for which he required a piece of money, which the friends of the deceased always placed under their tongue.



## ODE IV.

1. *ANCILLÆ*. *Ancilla*, *æ*, f. A maid, or female slave.

*pūdori*. *Pūdor*, *ōris*, m. Shame, disgrace. As the love of Phoeus was honourable, he did not be-

## VERSE

long to the class of *Ancillarioli*, by which opprobrious term the Romans stigmatized disreputable seducers of female slaves.

2. *Xanthia Phoeu*. It is supposed, from his name, that Xanthias Phoeus was a friend of Horace, of Grecian extraction, and of noble birth.
3. *Serva Briseis*. Brīseīs, idos, f. was a female captive, whom Achilles had taken, after sacking one of the cities of Troy. See book 1. Ode viii. ver. 14.
5. *Ajacem*. See book i. Ode xv. ver. 19.  
*forma*. Forma, æ, f. Beauty, shape, form.
6. *Tecmessæ*. Tecmessa, æ, f. A captive princess, whose father was killed by Ajax: she became the property of her conqueror, whom she served faithfully and affectionately.
7. *Atrides*. Agamemnon, the elder son of Atreus, and brother of Menelaus. He was chosen commander of the Grecian force against Troy. After the destruction of the city, Cassandra, the daughter of Priam, became his captive. Upon his return to Greece, he was murdered by his adulterous wife, Clytemnestra, and her paramour, Ægysthus; and Cassandra shared his fate.
9. *barbaræ*. Barbārus, a, um, adj. Barbarian, rude, savage.  
*turmæ*. Turma, æ, f. A troop, a band, a company of horsemen.
10. *Thessalo victore*. Achilles being the conqueror. *Thessalo*, by periphrasis, for Achilles, who always resided at *Larissa*, in Thessaly.  
*Hector*. Hector, ōris, m. A son of Priam, king of

## VERSE

Troy. When Achilles, enraged at the seizure of Briseis, withdrew from the field, his valour turned the victory in favour of the Trojans. At length the death of Patroclus, the friend of Achilles, who fell by his hand, brought back that hero to the battle: he prevailed against Hector, whose overthrow was speedily followed by the destruction of Troy.

13. *Generum*. Gěňēr, ěri, m. A son-in-law.
14. *Phyllidis*. Phyllis, ědis, f. A fictitious name of the damsel of whom Phoceus was enamoured.
15. *penates*. Pěňates, ium, m. Household gods.
16. *mæret*. Mœreo, ěre, neut. pass. To lament, weep for, grieve.
17. *scelestá*. Scělestus, a, um, adj. Impious, wicked; also (as here) unfortunate, miserable.
18. *plebe*. Plebs, ěbis, f. The common people, the lower order.
20. *pudendá*. Pűdendus, a, um, adj. To be ashamed of, vulgar.
21. *suras*. Sűra, æ, f. The calf of the leg, the leg.
22. *Integer*. Intěger, gra, um, adj. Upright, pure; here, free from passion.  
*suspicari*. Suspűcor, āri, dep. To be suspicious, to suspect, to mistrust.
23. *octavum lustrum*. The eighth lustrum. The lustrum was a period of five years. Horace, therefore, was nearly forty years of age.  
*trepidavit*. Trěpido, āre, neut. To tremble; also, to hasten.
24. *claudére*. Claudio, ěre, si, sum, act. To shut, to close, to complete.

## ODE V.

## VERSE

1. *SUBACTA*. Sŭbactus, part. (from *subigor*.) Subdued, tamed.

*Valet*, supply *juvenca*, from ver. 6.—Văleo, ere, n. To be able.—This Ode is an allegory throughout. The poet compares Lalage to a heifer; and, in the continuation of the metaphor, advises his friend not to be rash in his love for Lalage, but to control his passion till she attains to years of maturity.

2. *munia*. Mŭnia, orum, n. pl. Duties, offices.  
*comparis*. Compar, ăris, c. g. A partner, husband or wife, companion.

3. *æquare*. Æquo, ăre, act. To equal, to discharge properly, to undertake.

5. *virentes*. Virens, entis, adj. and part. Green, fruitful, verdant.

7. *solantis*. Solans, part. (from *Sōlor*.) Assuaging, cooling.

*udo salicto*. In the moist (i. e. cool) willow-grove.  
Sălictum, i, n. A grove of willow-trees.

9. *prægestientis*. Prægestiens, tis, part. (from *prægestio*.) Desiring greatly.—This word is applied to animals, who express their desires by their motions and gesture.

10. *Immitis*. Immitis, e, adj. Ungentle, savage; also, harsh, unripe.

11. *distinguet*. Distinguo, ẽre, act. To vary, to distinguish, to diversify. The order is—*Jam autumnus varius distinguet tibi lividos racemos colore*



## VERSE

- purpureo*. Soon will the various autumn adorn for you those clusters, which are yet green and livid, with a purple bloom.
12. *varius*. Vărius, a, um, adj. Various: (so called from the variety of its fruit, or the different tints of its foliage.)
14. *demserit*. Dēmo, ěre, act. To take away, diminish, abate.
15. *protervā*. Prōtervus, a, um, adj. Forward, bold, saucy, wanton.
17. *dilecta*. Dīlectus, a, um, part. and adj. Beloved.  
*fugax*. Fūgax, ācis, adj. Flying, bashful, coy.
18. *Chlōris*. A fictitious name: as also is *Pholoë*, ver. 17.
19. *renidet*. Rēnīdeo, ěre, n. To shine, to look bright, to glitter.
20. *Gnidius Gyges*. Gyges, is, m. A youth of surprising beauty; a native of the Island of Gnidus.
21. *insereres*. Insero, ěre, act. To insert, to place amongst.
22. *sagaces*. Săgax, ācis, adj. Wise, sagacious, discerning.  
*hospites*. Hospes, ĭtis, c. g. A guest, a stranger.

---



---

 ODE VI.

1. *SEPTIMI*. (voc. case.) Titus Septimius, a friend of Horace, who was greatly esteemed by Augustus, and had served under Tiberius in his eastern expedition in 731. He had a great poetical ta-

## VERSE

lent, and composed several lyric and tragic pieces; all of which, however, are now lost.

*aditure.* Who art ready to go. A mode of expression, intimating the sincerity of his friendship, which would not be lessened by the prospect of difficulty or danger.

2. *Cantabrum.* The *Cantābri* were a warlike people of Spain; who made frequent incursions into the Roman territories, till they were at length subdued by Agrippa, who had been sent against them by Augustus.

*juga.* Jugum, i, n. A yoke, a state of bondage or subjection.

3. *Syrtes.* See book 1. Ode xxii. ver. 5.

4. *æstuat.* Æstuo, āre, n. To boil, to rage.

5. *Argeo.* See book 1. Ode vii. ver. 13.

7. *Lasso.* (subaud. *mihi.*) Lassus, a, um, adj. Weary.

9. *Parcæ.* See Ode iii. ver. 15.

10. *Pellitis.* Pellitus, a, um, adj. Covered with skins.

11. *Galesi.* Gālesus, i, m. A river of Calabria. The fleeces of the sheep which grazed on its verdant banks, were preserved in skins, that they might receive no injury from the rain. Near it, Phalantus, the Parthenian, who was one of the Spartans illegitimately born during the Messenian war, built the city of Tarentum. Ver. 12.

14. *Hymetto.* Hŷmettus, i, m. A mountain of Attica, famous for its delicious honey, and its quarries of excellent marble.

15. *decedunt.* Dēcēdo, ěre, neut. To depart, to be inferior, to yield to.

## VERSE

16. *Bacca*. *Bacca*, æ, f. A berry ; also, as here, the olive-berry.  
*Vēnafro*. *Vēnafrum*, i, n. A town of Campania, abounding with vineyards and olive-yards.
17. *longum*. *Longus*, a, um, adj. Long, of long continuance.  
*tepidas*. *Tēpidus*, a, um, adj. Mild, warm.
18. *Aulon*. *Aulon*, a mountain of *Calabria*, near *Tarentum*.
22. *calentem favillam*. The ashes warm and glowing from the funeral pile.—*Fāvilla*, æ, f. Ashes.
23. *debitā*. *Dēbitus*, a, um, adj. Due, deserved, merited.

---

 ODE VII.

1. *O SÆPE mecum*. The order is—*O Pompei, prime meorem sodalium, sæpè deducte mecum in ultimum tempus, quis, &c.*  
*Tempus in ultimum*. (A periphrasis, for *mortis periculum*.) Into the extremity of danger.
2. *Deducte*. *Dēductus*, part. (from *deducor*.) Brought, exposed.  
*Bruto*. Horace was a tribune in the army of *Brutus*, when he and *Cassius* came to an engagement with *Octavius* and *Antony*. During the battle he fled, and left his shield on the field of *Philippi* ; and he artfully prides himself in his want of courage, in compliment to *Augustus*.
3. *redonavit*. *Rēdono*, āre, act. To restore.

## VERSE

*Quiritem.* Quirites, is, m. A Roman : (seldom found in the singular.) See book 1. Ode i. ver. 7.

4. *Dii patrii.* The Roman Gods, the tutelary deities of Rome. (So in Virgil, *Æn.* I. *Dii patrii, servate domum, &c.*)

*Italo cælo.* The Italian sky ; the country or kingdom of Italy.

5. *Pompei.* Pompeius Varus, an intimate friend of Horace, who had been engaged with him on the side of Pompey. In this Ode, Horace congratulates him upon his restoration to the favour of Augustus, and recommends him to quit the profession of arms, for which the general amnesty, which had been granted to the adherents of Pompey, gave him a favourable opportunity. Some, however, suppose this Ode to be addressed to Pompeius Grosphus. See Ode xvii. ver. 5.

*prime.* Primus, a, um, adj. First, chief, best.

7. *fregi.* Frango, ěre, ěgi, ctum, act. To break, to spend, or waste.

8. *Malobathro Syrio.* The Malobathrum was a perfume, extracted from an Indian aromatic herb, for which the Romans traded to Syria.

9. *Philippos.* Philippi, orum, m. pl. Philippi, in Macedonia, where the celebrated battle was fought between Brutus and Cassius, on the one side ; and Octavius and Antony, on the other. See ver. 2.

10. *sensi.* Sentio, ĩre, act. To perceive, to experience, to feel.

*parmula.* Parmŭla, æ, f. A shield, a buckler.

12. *tetigĕre.* Tango, ěre, tetigi, tactum, act. To touch.

13. *Sed me, &c.* An allusion to the battles of Homer,

## VERSE

in which the Gods frequently interfered to extricate their favourite heroes from any imminent peril. Horace has chosen Mercury for his deliverer, as he was the protector of men of letters. See book 1. Ode x. ver. 1.

14. *paventem*. Păveo, ěre, n. To be afraid, to be in great fear.

*sustulit*. Tollo, ěre, sustuli, act. To raise, to carry off, to remove.

17. *Obligatam*. Oblġgātus, part. (from *obligor*.) Due, promised, devoted.

18. *latus*. Latus, ěris, n. A side; here, by *synecdoche*, the body.

19. *sub lauro meá*. Under (the shade) of my laurel.—  
Laurus, ūs, f. A laurel.

20. *destinatis*. Destġnātus, part. (from *destinor*.) Destined, intended.

21. *oblivioso*. Oblivġōsus, a, um, adj. Causing forgetfulness (of care.)

22. *ciboria*. Cibōrium, i, n. A large drinking cup, a goblet.

*exple*. Expleo, ěre, ěvi, ětum, act. To fill, to make full.

23. *conchis*. Concha, æ, f. A shell; also, a box, or casket, made of shells, for keeping ointments and perfumery.

24. *deproperare*. Depropero, āre, act. To hasten, to do any thing in haste; as *here*, to wreathe.

*apio*. Apium, i, n. Parsley.

25. *Venus*. The throw by which the *arbiter bibendi*, or governor of the feast, was appointed; was called *Venus*, or the *Venereus jactus*. See book 1. Ode iv. ver. 18.

## VERSE

27. *bacchabor*. Bacchor, āri, n. To revel, to riot.  
*Edonis*. The Thracians. The *Edoni* were a people of Thrace.
28. *furere*. (Usque ad furorem potare.) To drink even to madness. So Anacreon: θέλω, θέλω μανῆναι.

---



---

ODE VIII.

1. *JURIS pejerati*. Perjury, violated faith. Pejeratus, part. (from *pejoror*.) Perjured, forsworn. There was an antient belief that lying, and more especially perjury, were visited by speedy punishment.
2. *Barine*. Julia Barine was a courtesan of Rome.
4. *turpior*. Turpis, e, adj. Base, deformed, ugly.
5. *Crederem*. I should believe; viz. that the Gods were the avengers of perjury. Crēdo, ěre, dīdi, itum, n. To believe.
6. *enitescis*. Enitesco, ěre, neut. To shine forth, to appear beautiful.
7. *prodīs*. Prōdeo, ĩre, neut. To come forth.
9. *Expēdit*. (impersonal.) It profits you; it is advantageous.  
*opertos*. Opertus, a, um, part. and adj. Covered (in an urn.); i. e. buried.
10. *Fallere*. Fallo, ěre, fēfelli, falsum, act. To deceive; here, to be forsworn by.
12. *Ridet*. Disregards.—Rideo, ěre, sí, sum, act. To laugh, to smile at.
16. *cote*. Cos, cōtis, f. A whetstone, a hone.



## VERSE

18. *Servitus nova*. A new supply of slaves, i.e. lovers.  
*Servitus*, tûs, f. Slavery.  
*priores*, subaud. *servi*.
20. *Sæpe minati*. Although they have often threatened to do so.—*Mīnatus*, part. (from *minor*.) Having threatened.
21. *Juvencis*. Jūvencus, i, m. *Properly*, a steer; *here*, a son.
22. *parci*. *Parcus*, a, um, adj. Frugal, sparing.
23. *retardet*. Rĕtardo, āre, act. To retard: hence, to weaken the affections.
24. *Aura*. Attraction.—Claudian uses the word when speaking of the magnet. *Aura*, æ, f. *Properly*, the air.

---

 ODE IX.

1. *HISPIDOS*. *Hispidus*, a, um, adj. Rough, rugged.
2. *Mare Caspium*. The Caspian Sea, which is the northern boundary of Parthia, is still said to be greatly exposed to tempestuous weather, and without any harbourage for shipping.
3. *vexant*. *Vexo*, āre, act. To vex, to disturb, agitate.  
*procellæ*. *Prōcella*, æ, f. A storm, a tempest.
4. *Armeniis*. The mountains of Armenia are generally covered with snow.
5. *Valgi*. T. Valgius Rufus, of Patrician family, and great poetical talents. Tibullus ranks him among those who have rivalled Homer in their verses. This Ode was intended to comfort him for the loss

## VERSE

of Mystes, a lovely youth, who is supposed by some to have been his son.

*glacies.* Glācies, ēi, f. Ice.

*Iners.* Īners, tis, adj. Sluggish.

7. *querceta.* Quercētum, i, n. A forest of oak.

*Gargani.* Gargānus, i, m. A mountain in *Apulia*.

8. *viduantur.* Vīduo, āre, act. To deprive, to bereave.

10. *Vespero.* Vesperus, or Hesperus, i, m. The evening star.

13. *ævo ter functus.* Who had lived three generations.

Ævum, i, n. An age; i. e. thirty years.

14. *ploravit.* Ploro, āre, act. To lament, to weep for, to bewail.

*Antilochum.* Antilochus, i, m. A son of Nestor, whom Memnon killed in the Trojan war. Nestor challenged the conqueror to single combat, but he honourably refused to fight with a man so advanced in years.

*Senex.* Nestor.

15. *impubem.* Impūbis, e, adj. Young, beardless.

16. *Troilon.* (Gr. acc.) Trōilus, i, m. A son of Priam. He was killed by Achilles during the Trojan war.

17. *Desine mollium querelarum.* Cease from your effeminate lamentations. A Græcism; thus, λῆγε ἔριδος; subaud. εἰ.

19. *tropea.* Trōpēum, i, n. A trophy, a spoil.

20. *Niphaten.* Niphates, is, m. A mountain of Armenia, always covered with snow.

21. *Medum flumen.* The Euphrates. Horace beautifully represents the pride of the river as subdued by the victory of Augustus.

## VERSE

22. *vortices*. Vortex, ĭcis, m. A whirlpool.

23. *Gelonos*. The Geloni were a people of European *Scythia*, conquered by Augustus.

---

ODE X.

1. *RECTIUS*, adv. (compar.) More properly, more prudently.

*Licini*. (voc. case.) Licinius Muræna, one of the brothers of Proculeius, (Ode ii. ver. 5.) was a man of a daring and ambitious spirit, which it seems to be the object of the poet to suppress. He subsequently engaged in a conspiracy against Augustus, for which he was banished, and, in the end, put to death; from which unhappy fate, the interest of Mæcenas, who had married his sister, Terentia, could not save him.

3. *cautus*. Cautus, a, um, adj. Cautious, prudent.

*horrescis*. Horresco, ěre, horrui, act. To dread, to avoid, to shun.

5. *auream mediocritatem*. The golden mean.—Aureus, a, um, adj. Golden, precious.

6. *obsoleti*. Obsölētus, a, um, adj. Decayed, sordid, mean, squalid.

7. *Sordibus*. Sordes, is, f. Filth.

*invidendâ*. Invidendus, part. (from *invideor*.) Exposed to envy.

8. *sobrius*. Sobrius, a, um, adj. Sober, contented, prudent.

9. This stanza has been beautifully imitated by our own delightful poet, Dr. Beattie:

“ When winds the mountain oak assail,  
And lay his glories waste,  
Content may slumber in the vale,  
Unconscious of the blast.”

12. *fulgura*. Fulgur, ūris, n. Lightning; a thunderbolt.

13. *infestis*. (subaud. *rebus*.) In adversity.—Infestus, a, um, adj. Hostile, adverse.

*secundis*. Sēcundus, a, um, adj. Prosperous, lucky, favourable.

14. *sortem*. Sors, sortis, f. Lot, fortune, state, or condition.

15. *informes*. Informis, e, adj. Shapeless, rugged, unpleasant.

19. *suscitat*. Suscito, āre, act. To excite, to revive.

*arcum tendit*. An allusion, probably, to the first book of the Iliad, in which Apollo is represented as shooting from his bow pestilence and disease against the Grecians, who had dishonoured his priest.—Tendo, ere, tētendi, act. To stretch.

22. *appare*. Appareo, ēre, ui, itum, n. To appear, to show one self.

24. *turgida*. Turgidus, a, um, adj. Swollen.

---

## ODE XI.

2. *HIRPINE*. Of Quintus Hirpinus, the friend whom Horace here addresses, nothing is known but his name.

## VERSE

*Adria divisus objecto.* Divided from us by the Adriatic, which is placed between Scythia and Rome. *Objectus*, a, um, adj. and part. Opposed, placed between.

3. *remittas.* Rēmīto, ěre, isi, ssum. To remit, cease, leave off.

4. *trepides.* Trepido, āre, n. To tremble, to be anxious, to be concerned.

*usum ævi.* The necessities of life.—Ūsus, ūs, m. Use, necessity.

5. *poscentis.* Poscens, tis, part. (from *posco.*) Requiring, needing.

“ Man wants but little here below,  
Nor wants that little long.”

GOLDSMITH'S HERMIT.

*fugit retro.* i. e. Rĕfŭgit, rĕcĕdit. Fŭgio, ěre, ūgi, tum, n. To flee.

6. *Levis.* Lĕvis, e, adj. Smooth.—It here, perhaps, signifies *beardless*.

*Decor.* Dĕcŏr, ōris, m. Beauty, loveliness, gracefulness. *Juventas* and *Decor* are allegorical divinities.

9. *Honor.* Hŏnŏr, ōris, m. Honour; *here*, beauty.

10. *vernīs.* Vernus, a, um, adj. Vernal; of, or belonging to, spring.

11. *æternis minorem consiliis.* Incapable of endless designs. Mĭnor, us, adj. (compar.) Less; too little.

13. *platano.* Plătānus, i, f. A plane tree.

14. *temĕrĕ.* Tĕmĕrĕ, adv. Thoughtlessly, securely, at our ease.

15. *canos.* Canus, a, um, adj. White, hoary, grey.

*Passant in vltis fructu, sic illa dicit.*

## VERSE

16. *nardo*. Nardus, i, f. A perfume, derived from an Indian aromatic herb.—Spikenard.
17. *Evius*. See book 1. Ode xviii. ver. 9.
18. *edaces*. Ēdax, ācis, adj. Devouring, wasting, corroding.  
     ōcŷŭs, adv. Quickly, soon, instantly.
19. *restinguet*. Restinguo, ěre, xi, nctum, act. To cool, qualify.
20. *Prætereunte Lympha*. With the stream running near us. Præteriens, euntis, part. (from *prætereo*.) Passing by.
21. *scortum*. Scortum, i, n. A courtesan.  
     *eliciet*. Elicio, ěre, ui, itum, act. To entice out, to fetch.
22. *Lyden*. Lydè, a beautiful courtesan, who played skilfully on the lute.  
     *eburná*. Ēburnus, a, um, adj. Ivory, i. e. made of ivory.
23. *maturret*. Maturo, āre, act. To hasten, to come quickly.  
     *Lacænæ*. Lăcæna, æ, f. A Spartan woman.
24. *nodum*. Nōdus, i, m. A knot, a tie.

---

 ODE XII.

1. *NOLIS*. Do not desire.—Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle. To be unwilling.
- Numantiæ*. Numantia, æ, f. A city of Spain, which carried on a long war of fourteen years, with remarkable bravery, against the Romans. When



## VERSE

they were at length subdued by Scipio Æmilianus, rather than surrender themselves to their conquerors, they destroyed themselves by burning their houses over their heads. Hence the epithet *feræ*.

2. *Annibalem*. Annibal, is, m. The famous Carthaginian general.

*Siculum mare*. That part of the Mediterranean Sea which lies between the southern coast of Italy and the Island of Sicily.

4. *aptari*. Apto, āre, act. To adapt, to fit, to associate.

5. *Lapithas*. See book 1. Ode xviii. ver. 8.

*nimum mero*. Overpowered with wine. Nīmīus, a, um, adj. Excessive, too great.

6. *Hylæum*. Hylæus, i, m. One of the centaurs. He was the first that endeavoured to lay hands upon Hippodamia, at the feast given by Pirithous, in honour of his marriage; and was immediately slain by Theseus.

7. *Telluris juvenes*. The sons of earth; i. e. the giants, who were the sons of Cœlus and Terra; hence frequently called *Terrigenæ*. To revenge the defeat of their brothers, the Titans, they made war upon Jupiter; who at length, with the assistance of Hercules, put them all to death.

8. *domus Saturni*. Heaven. Saturn was the father of Jupiter. In consequence of some disagreement, Jupiter took up arms against his father, dethroned him, and usurped the sovereignty of gods and men.

9. *pedestribus*. Pēdestris, e, adj. Prosaic; written in prose.

## VERSE

10. *prœlia*. Proelium, i, n. A battle, a fight.
11. *ducta per vias*. Led in triumph through the streets.  
—(Per plateas urbis Romæ in triumphum deducta.)
13. *Lycimniæ*. Lycimnia, æ, f. A female friend of Horace. Some suppose her to have been a woman of quality; but it is not known to whom the poet alludes.
14. *Lucidum*, for *lucidè*, adv. Brightly.
21. *Achæmenes*. Achæmenes, is, m. The first, and one of the richest, kings of Persia.
22. *Mygdonias*. Mygdonius, a, um, adj. Phrygian. Mygdonia was a country of Phrygia, in Asia Minor.
23. *Crine*. For a lock of hair. The order is—*Num tu velis permutare crine Lycimniæ regna, quæ olim dives Achæmenes, &c.*
25. *detorquet*. Detorqueo, ēre, act. To incline, or bend; to draw aside.
26. *Facili sævitia*. With an easy or pretended reluctance.—*Sævitia*, æ, f. Cruelty.
27. *Quæ poscente, &c.* In which (kisses) being snatched from her, she delights more than her lover who asks for them: *nay*, sometimes she even anticipates him, by snatching them herself.—*Occupo* sometimes signifies to *anticipate*.

---



---

 ODE XIII.

1. THE order is—*Ille, quicunque primum posuit te, arbos, et posuit te nefasto die, et produxit te sacri-lega manu, in perpiciem, &c.*

## VERSE

*nefasto die.* The Romans divided their days into *Dies Fasti* and *Nefasti*, on the latter of which no public business was performed. Horace, however, uses *nefastus*, to signify *unlucky, inauspicious*.

2. *sacrilegá.* *Sacrilegus*, a, um, adj. Sacrilegious, wicked, profane.
4. *perniciem.* *Pernicies*, ěi, f. Destruction, ruin.  
*pagi.* *Pāgus*, i, m. A village, a district, a town, a neighbourhood.
6. *penetralia.* *Pěnětrale*, is, n. The inner part of a house; a chamber.
7. *sparsisse.* *Spargo*, ěre, si, sum, act. To sprinkle.  
*cruore.* *Crŭor*, ōris, m. Blood, gore.
8. *hospitis.* *Hospes*, ĭtis, c. g. A guest, a friend; also, a host.

*Colcha*, for *Colchica*. *Colchicus*, a, um, adj. Colchian: so called from *Mēdēa*, daughter of *Æētes*, king of Colchis, who is said to have possessed an extraordinary knowledge of the powers of herbs. In return for her kindness in assisting him to obtain the golden fleece, Jason married her, and took her back with him to Greece. Captivated, however, by *Glauce*, a princess of Corinth, he divorced Medea, who revenged herself by killing his children before his face, and destroying his favourite by means of a *poisoned* garment, with which she insidiously presented her.

9. *concupitur.* *Concupio*, ěre, ěpi, eptum, act. To conceive, to imagine, to devise.
11. *lignum.* *Lignum*, i, n. A log of wood, a tree.  
*caducum*, for *casurum*. About to fall, doomed to

## VERSE

fall.—*Căducus*, a, um, adj. Ready, or likely, to fall.

12. *immerentis*. *Immĕrens*, tis, adj. Undeserving, who did not deserve it.
13. *Nunquam homini*, &c. No man is at all times sufficiently upon his guard.
14. *Bosporum*. *Bospŏrus*, i, m. denominated by the Ancients the *Thracian Bosporus*, was a narrow strait, between the *Euxine Sea* and the *Propontis*. There was another, called the *Cimmerian Bosporus*, which joined the *Palus Mæotis* to the *Euxine Sea*.
16. *cæca*. *Cæcus*, a, um, adj. Blind, hidden, dark, unseen.  
*aliundĕ*, adv. Elsewhere; from any other quarter.
17. *Miles*. Supply *timet*, from ver. 16.
19. *improvisa*. *Imprŏvĭsus*, a, um, adj. Unexpected, unforeseen, unprovided for.
21. *Quam pæne*. How nearly.—*Pænĕ*, adv. Almost.  
*furvæ*. *Furvus*, a, um, adj. Gloomy, dark, black.
22. *judicantem Æacum*. *Æăcus* was king of *Ænopia*, an island in the *Ægean*; which he afterwards called *Ægina*, in honour of his mother. On account of his integrity and justice, he was appointed, after death, to be one of the judges in the infernal regions.—*Judicans*, tis, part. (from *judico*.) Administering justice.
23. *discretas*. *Discrĕtus*, a, um, adj. and part. Separate, distinct.
25. *Sappho*. (Gr. acc.) *Sappho*, ūs, f. the celebrated Greek poetess, was a native of Lesbos, in *Æolia*. (See book 1. Ode i. ver. 34.) She was equally

## VERSE

celebrated for her poetry, her beauty, and her ill-requited love. She was the inventress of the Sapphic stanza, which is called by her name.

*popularibus*. Pöpopularis, e, adj. Of, or belonging to, the same country.

27. *Alcæe*. Alcæus, the Greek lyric poet, and the inventor of the Alcaic stanza, was a native of Mitylene, in the island of Lesbos. He had been engaged in wars by sea and land, in one of which he ingloriously fled; and he had also endured the miseries of exile.

29. *Utrumque*, i. e. Alcæus and Sappho.

30. *Umbræ*. Umbra, æ, f. A shade, or ghost.

31. *exactos*. Exactus, part. (from *exigor*.) Expelled, banished.

32. *densum humeris*. Pressing with their shoulders.—*Densus*, a, um, adj. Thick, close.

*bibit aure*. Drink with the ear; i. e. Listen attentively.—*Bibo*, ěre, bi, itum, act. To drink.—*Auris*, is, f. An ear.

33. *carminibus*. Carmen, ĩnis, n. A verse, a strain, or song.

*stupens*. Stüpens, entis, adj. and part. Astonished, enchanted.

34. *Demittit aures*. Hangs down his ears, (in token of his gentleness.)—*Demitto*, ěre, si, ssum, act. To hang down.

*bellua centiceps*. The hundred-headed monster; i. e. the dog Cerberus, which Pluto placed at the gates of the infernal regions, to prevent the living from entering, and the dead from returning. He is called *centiceps*, not from the number of



## VERSE

his heads—for he had but three—but from the snakes which covered those three heads, instead of hair.

35. *intorti*. Intortus, part. and adj. Twisted, entangled, curled.
36. *Eumenidum*. Eumēnides, um, f. pl. The three furies, Tisiphōnē, Alecto, and Mēgæra. They were infernal deities, whose office it was to execute the vengeance of the Gods upon the guilty on earth, by war and pestilence; and in hell, by torture. Their heads were covered with serpents.
37. See book 1. Ode iii. ver. 27; and Ode xxviii. ver. 7.
38. *Laborum decipitur*. Forget their labours.—It is a Greek expression: thus, λανθάνει πόνων.—Dēcīpio, ere, ēpi, eptum, act. To deceive.
39. *Orion*. Ōrion, ōnis, m. A giant of extraordinary size and strength, and eminent for his skill in hunting; a sport which he is represented as pursuing after death, in the infernal regions. Having offered an insult to the chastity of Diana, he was slain by the hand of the Goddess; or, as some say, by Apollo. After death, he was changed into a constellation, the rising of which is frequently attended with tempestuous weather.
40. *Lyncas*. (Gr. acc. pl.) Lynx, cis, m. A lynx.

---

### ODE XIV.

1. *POSTUME*. Postūmus, i, m. It is not known who this friend of Horace was.



## VERSE

2. *labuntur*. Lābor, i, lapsus sum, dep. Glide away.  
pass insensibly.
  3. *rugis*. Rūga, æ, f. A wrinkle.  
*instanti*. Instans, tis, part. (from *insto*.) Approach-  
ing, pressing upon us.
  4. *indomitæ*. Indōmitus, part. and adj. Unconquered,  
invincible, implacable.
  5. *trecenis*. Treceni, æ, a, adj. pl. Three hundred.
  6. *illacrymabilem*. (Qui lachrymis non flectitur.) Illā-  
crŷmābilis, e, adj. Inexorable.
  8. *Geryonen*. Gērŷon, ōnis, m. A monster, whom the  
poets represent with three heads and three bodies,  
In his dominions in Spain, he fed his oxen with  
human flesh, and guarded them with a two-headed  
dog, called *Orthos*, and a seven-headed dragon.  
He was killed by Hercules, whose tenth labour  
was fulfilled in the achievement.
- Tityon*. (Gr. acc.) Tītyos, i, m. A celebrated giant,  
whose body is said to have covered nine acres of  
land. Having offered violence to Latona, he was  
killed by her son, Apollo, and cast into the infer-  
nal regions, where a vulture preyed on his bowels,  
which grew as fast as they were destroyed, to ren-  
der his punishment eternal.
- tristi undā*. A periphrasis for the river Styx.
9. *compescit*. Compesco, ěre, ui, act. To confine, sub-  
due, detain.
  10. *vescimur*. Vescor, ci, dep. To feed, to live upon.
  11. *enavigandā*. Ēnāvīgandus, part. (from *enavigor*.)  
Which must be sailed over. It agrees with *unda*.  
The order is—*Tristi unda, scilicet enaviganda*  
*omnibus, quicumque, &c.*

## VERSE

13. *carebimus*. Căreo, ěre, ui, act. To want, to be without, to escape.
17. *languido*. Languidus, a, um, adj. Languid, slow.
18. *Cocytos*. (Gr. nom.) Cōcytus, i, m. A river flowing through the infernal regions, whose waters were extremely unwholesome.
- Danai genus*. The Dănăides, or fifty daughters of Dănăus, all of whom, except the youngest, *Hÿpermnestra*, in obedience to their father's commands, murdered their husbands on their wedding night. They were punished in Tartarus, by being condemned to fill a leaky vessel with water, which ran out as fast as it was poured in.
20. *Sisyphus Æolides*. Sisyphus, the son of Æolus, was a celebrated Grecian king, said to be the founder of Corinth. As a punishment for his crimes, he was sentenced to roll a huge stone to the top of a mountain, which, as soon as it reached the summit, rolled down again into the plain; and thus rendered his punishment eternal.
22. *arborum*. Arbos, ōris, f. A tree.—The Romans took great pleasure in the cultivation of trees: the cypress, however, is called *invisa*, (hated,) from its being used in funerals, a branch of it being placed over the door of a house, to intimate that it contained a dead person. The order is—*Neque ulla arbos harum arborum quas, &c.*
26. *Clavibus*. Clāvis, is, f. A key.—Hence applied metaphorically to the solution of any difficulty: thus, "CLAVIS HORATIANA," A Key to solve the difficulties in HORACE.
- mero tinguet superbo*. An hypallage, for *superbus*.

## VERSE

(subaud. *Hæres.*) Tingo and tinguo, ere, xi, ctum, act. To dye, to stain, to imbue.

28. *potiore cœnis.* Preferable to the suppers of the priests. See book 1. Ode xxxvi. ver. 12.

---

### ODE XV.

1. *JAM.* Soon.

*Jugera.* Jūgerum, i, n. An acre.

*regiæ.* Rēgius, a, um, adj. Royal, sumptuous, magnificent.

2. *relinquent.* Rēlinquo, ěre, īqui, ictum, act. To leave, to relinquish.

*Moles.* Mōles, is, f. A mass; also, an edifice.

3. *visentur.* Viso, ěre, act. To go to see, to visit.

*Lucrino.* The lake *Lucrinus* was situated in *Campania*, opposite *Baiæ*. Augustus united it to the sea. It abounded in excellent oysters.

4. *stagna.* Stagnum, i, n. Standing water, a pool, a fish-pond.

*cœlebs.* Unmarried; not united to, or supporting, a vine; as the elm, and other trees.

5. *violaria.* Violarium, i, n. A violet bed.

6. *Copia narium.* The riches of the smell; i. e. Odoriferous shrubs and flowers.—*Nāris*, is, f. The nose, the nostrils.

7. *olivētis.* Ōlīvētum, i, n. An olive-grove.

9. *spissa.* Spissus, a, um, adj. Thick, crowded.

10. *ictus.* Ictus, ūs, m. A blow. Hence, metaphorically, the rays of the sun.

## VERSE

*Romuli.* Romulus was the founder, and the first king, of *Rome*.

11. *Præscriptum.* (subaud. *est*.) Præscribo, ěre, psi, ptum, act. To prescribe, to ordain.

*Catonis.* Căto, ōnis, m. (M. Porcius) surnamed the Censor, from his inflexible integrity. In his time the beard was never shaven: whence Horace calls him *intonsus*.

12. *norma.* Norma, æ, f. The square by which workmen direct themselves in building: hence, a rule, a law. The order is—*Non ita præscriptum est auspiciis Romuli et intonsi Catonis, norma que veterum.*

13. *census.* Census, ūs, m. Property, an estate, wealth.

14. *decempedis metata.* Measured by ten-foot rules.—  
Dĕcempĕda, æ, f. A rule, or scale, ten feet long.

15. *privatis.* (subaud. *erat*.) Belonged to private persons.

16. *excipiebat Arcton.* Admitted the northern breeze. Arctos, i, m. Properly, the constellation of the Bear in the North Pole.

17. *fortuitum cespitem.* Turf, thrown in the way by chance, (for the purpose of building private dwellings.)—Fortŭitus, a, um, adj. Fortuitous, accidental.

18. *oppida.* Oppidum, i, n. A town.—It here, perhaps, signifies *any public building*.

20. *novo.* Nŏvus, a, um, adj. New. Hence, ornamental, elegant. The order of the passage is—*Jubentes (i. e. leges) decorare oppida et templa Deorum novo saxo, publico sumtu.*

## ODE XVI.

## VERSE

1. *OTIUM*. Otium, ii, n. Ease, tranquillity, leisure.  
—The repetition of the word *otium*, is energetic and emphatic. Catullus has used the same word six times in one strophe.
2. *Prensus*, (supply *Nauta*, from ver. 4.) Prensus, part. (from *Prendor*.) Caught, surprised.
3. *Certa*. Certus, a, um, adj. Certain, distinct, clear.
5. *Thracē*. Thrācē, es, f. A barren tract to the north of Greece, which now forms part of Turkey in Europe. The Thracians were looked [upon as a brave, but revengeful people; and highly intemperate in the use of wine.
6. *decori*. Dēcōrus, a, um, adj. Graceful, adorned, furnished.
7. *Grosophe*. Pompeius Grosphus was a friend of Horace, possessed of an extensive estate in the Island of Sicily.  
*venale*. Vēnālis, e, adj. Venal, to be sold.
9. *consularis*. Consularis, e, adj. Property; consular; of consular dignity: *also*, attendant upon the consuls.
10. *Summovet Lictor*. It was part of the Lictor's duty to *remove* the crowd, and make a way for the Consuls. The Lictors were twelve officers, who carried the fasces, or insignia of office, (see book 1. Ode xii. ver. 35.) before the Consuls.
11. *laqueata*. Lăqueatus, a, um, adj. and part. Vaulted, arched.
12. *tecta*. Tectum, i, n. A roof; *also*, a house.



## VERSE

*volantes.* Völans, tis, part. (from *volo.*) Flying.—

A metaphor taken from swallows.

13. *vivitur.* (subaud. *ab illo.*)

*paternum.* Păternus, a, um, adj. Paternal.

14. *salinum.* Sălinum, i, n. A salt-cellar.—From Homer we learn the estimation in which salt was held by the Antients: it was considered sacred, and it was an indispensable requisite at every table.

15. *Cupido.* Cŭpido, ĩdinis, m. Desire; *also*, (as here) avarice.

16. *aufert.* Aufĕro, rre, abstŭli, ablātum. To take away, to remove, to prevent.

17. *Quid brevi, &c.* The order is—*Quid fortes brevi ævo jaculamur multa?* Why do we, who retain our strength but for a short time, grasp, or aim at, many things, *which are beyond our reach.*—Jăcŭlor, āri, dep. *Properly*, to throw a dart; to aim at, to attempt.

19. *mutamus.* Mŭto, are, act. To change; *here*, to seek in exchange.

21. *Scandit.* Scando, ĕre, di, sum, act. To climb, to mount, to ascend.

*æratas.* Ærātus, a, um, adj. Brazen, with brazen prows.

*vitiosa.* Vitiosus, a, um, adj. Vicious, malignant.

22. *cura.* Cura, æ, f. Care, solicitude, anxiety.

*turmas.* Turma, æ, f. A troop, a company.

*equitum.* Ėqŭes, ĩtis, m. A horseman.

24. *Euro.* Eurŭs, i, m. The east wind; *any* wind.

25. *lætus.* Lætus, a, um, adj. Joyful, content, cheerful. The order is—*Animus lætus in præsens*



## VERSE

*oderit*, i. e. non sustineat, *curare quod ultra est*.

30. *Tithonum*. Tithonus was the favourite of Aurora, the goddess of the morning. She made him her husband, presented him with immortality, let him linger in miserable old age, and changed him into a cricket.

*minuit*. Minuo, ěre, ui, act. To lessen, to diminish, to waste away.

32. *porriget*. Porrigo, ěre, exi, ectum, act. To extend, to present, to prolong.

*Hora*. Hora, æ, f. An hour: it is here used for *time, fate, or futurity*.

33. *Te greges, &c.* The order is—*Centum greges, et centum Siculæ vaccæ mugiunt circum te*.

34. *mugiunt*. Mũgio, ire, ivi, itum, neut. To low, or bellow, as an ox.

*Hinnitum*. Hinnitus, ũs, m. A neighing.

35. *quadrigis*. Quadrĩga, æ, f. A chariot drawn by four horses; a team of four horses.

36. *murice*. Mũrex, ĩcis, m. Purple: *properly*, a shell-fish, of whose liquor a purple dye is made.

39. *non mendax*. Sure, unerring.—*Mendax*, ācis, adj. False, deceitful.

*malignum*. Mālignus, a, um, adj. Malicious, envious.

---

## ODE XVII.

1. *EXANIMAS*. Exānimo, āre, act. To kill, to afflict, to distress greatly.

## VERSE

2. *amicum*. *Āmīcus*, a, um, adj. Friendly.—It is here used in the sense of the Greek, *φίλον*; pleasing, agreeable.  
*prius*. Before me.—*Prius*, adv. First.
3. *Obire*. (subaud. *mortem*.) To die.—*Obeo*, ire, ii, itum. To meet, to undergo.
4. *Columen*. *Cōlūmen*, īnis, n. The principal beam, or prop, of an edifice; a pillar. Hence, *Columen rerum*, the support or stay of my affairs. Compare book 1. Ode i. ver. 2.
5. *Partem*. *Pars*, tis, f. A part, a portion.—It is used here in the sense of *a half*: so *dimidium*; book 1. Ode iii. ver. 8.
6. *maturior*. (compar.) *Mātūrus*, a, um, adj. Premature, early.  
*vis*. *Vis*, is, f. Violence, force, death.  
*altera*. subaud. *pars animæ meæ*.
8. *utramque ruinam*, i. e. *utriusque*.
10. *sacramentum*. *Sacramentum*, i, n. An oath: (in allusion to the oath of obedience, taken by the soldiers, when they enlisted.)
11. *supremum carpere iter*. To enter upon our last journey; i. e. *To die*.—*Carpo*, ere, psi, ptum, act. To take, to enter upon.
13. *Chimæra*. The Chimæra (see book 1. Ode xxvii. ver. 20.) was said to vomit fire.
14. *Centimanus Gyges*. *Gýges*, called also *Briareus* and *Ægæon*, was a celebrated giant, who had fifty heads and a hundred hands. Hence, *Centimanus*. It is probable that he was a daring pirate or robber, with a number of men under his command, which gave rise to the fable.

## VERSE

15. *divellet*. Divello, ěre, li, vulsum, act. To separate, to tear asunder.
17. *Libra*, the scales; *Scorpius*, the scorpion: two of the signs of the Zodiac.
18. *pars*. That part of the sign which was seen at the moment of a person's birth. The Antients supposed that the life of man was regulated by the influence of the stars, which appeared above the horizon, at the time when he was born.
20. *Capricornus*. The goat. Another of the signs of the Zodiac. When the sun was in this sign, the western seas were very tempestuous. Hence, *Tyrannus Hespericę undę*.
22. *consentit*. Consentio, ire, si, sum, n. To consent, to agree, to accord.
23. *Saturno refulgens*. Shining in opposition to Saturn. (It was thought, that if the child was born under the direct influence of the planet Saturn, he would be taken off by sudden death. Hence, *impio*. If, however, Jupiter was in opposition to that planet, he was believed, by astrologers, to correct his malignant effects.—*Ręfulgeo*, ěre, si. To shine upon, to reflect.)
24. *volucris*. Vřlřcer, or, cris, e, adj. Swift, winged.
25. *populus*. Populus, i, m. The people. (Subaud. *Romanus*.)
- frequens*. Frequens, frequentis, adj. Frequent, numerous, crowded.
27. *Truncus*. Truncus, i, m. The trunk of a tree; a tree. See Ode xiii. supra.
- illapsus*. part. (from *illabor*, dep.) Falling.

## VERSE

- cerebro*. Cērebrum, i, n. The brain: hence, by synecdoche, the head.
28. *sustulerat*, by enallage, for *sustulisset*. Tollo, ěre, act. To take away, remove, to kill.
- Faunus*. See book 1. Ode iv. ver. 11.
29. *dextrā*. Dextra, æ, f. The right-hand.
- Mercurialium custos virorum*. See Ode vii. ver. 13.
30. *reddere*. Reddo, ěre, didi, itum, act. To offer, to give, to pay.
- victimās*. Victima, æ, f. A victim; a sacrifice of a larger beast; so *hostia*, of a smaller, *as* a lamb, ver. 32.
31. *Ædem votivam*. A temple, built in performance of a vow, made to that purpose.—*Ædes*, is, f. A temple, a house.
32. *feriemus*. Ferio, ire, percussi, act. To strike, to kill, to sacrifice.



## ODE XVIII.

2. *RENIDET*. Rēnīdeo, ěre, ui, n. To shine, to glitter.
- lacunar*. Lăcunar, āris, n. A fretted ceiling: probably, an ornamented part of the roof, from which the chandeliers were suspended. *Pendebant lychni laquearibus aureis*. Virgil.
3. *Trabes Hymettiae*, &c. The marble of Mount Hymettus (see Ode vi. ver. 14.) was very valuable; and the wood of the citron tree, which was sent to Rome from Africa, was perhaps still more so. But it does not appear that the wood of Hymettus

## VERSE.

was in any repute. The best reading, therefore, is most likely that which is adopted by Francis—*Trabes Hymettias premunt columnas recisæ*, &c. *Trabes* (beams) does not apply very well to marble; and *columnæ* (pillars) are perhaps more generally of stone than of wood.

4. *recisas*. *Recīdo*, ěre, īdi, cīsum, act. To cut off, to cut down.

*ultimā Africa*. In the most distant part of *Africa*.

6. *Ignotus hæres*. *Aristonicus*, who, upon the death of *Attalus*, seized upon his throne; but being conquered by *Perpenna*, the Roman general, was carried to Rome, where he was put to death by order of the senate.—*Ignotus*, a, um, adj. Unknown.

*occupavi*. *Occupo*, āre, act. To occupy, to take possession.—This verb sometimes implies *unjust possession*: whence it has been supposed, that *Horace* would insinuate, that the Romans had forged the will in which *Attalus* made them his heirs.

7. *Laconicas purpuras*. The *Laconian* purple was by far the most esteemed.—*Purpūra*, æ, f. Purple. It is here put for the thread, which was dyed with purple.

8. *Trahunt*. *Trāho*, ere, xi, ctum, act. To draw; also, to spin.

*clientæ*, i. e. *Clientium uxores*. The wives of my tenants.—*Clienta*, æ, f. A female tenant.

9. *ingeni benigna vena*. A liberal flow of (poetic) talent.—*Ingēnium*, ii, n. Talent, genius.—*Vēna*, æ, f. A vein; also, a flow, a source.

## VERSE

11. *petit.* Pěto, ěre, act. To seek, to court, to favour.
12. *amicum.* My friend (Mæcenās.)—*Amicus*, i, m.  
A friend.
13. *largiora.* *Largus*, a, um, adj. (Compar. *largior.*)  
Great, large, plentiful, bountiful.  
*flagito.* *Flagito*, āre, act. To ask, to require, to demand eagerly.
14. *Satis beatus.* Perfectly content.—*Sātis*, adv.  
Enough, sufficiently.  
*Sabinis.* (subaud. *agris.*) In my Sabine estate.—  
Mæcenās had given Horace a small estate in the Sabine territory.
15. *truditur.* *Trūdo*, ěre, si, sum, act. To drive forward, to thrust.
16. *pergunt.* *Pergo*, ere, rexi, rectum, n. To proceed, to advance, to hasten.
17. *Tu, &c.* *Tu* is here put for any indefinite person. (*Tu, quicumque sis.*) You are hiring marble to be cut for you; i. e. You are hiring men to cut marble, at the very period of your existence.—  
*Lōco*, āre, act. To let out to hire; to bargain to have a thing done.
18. *sepulchri immemor.* Our excellent novelist, Fielding, thus paraphrases this sentence: “You provide the noblest materials for building, when a pick-axe and a spade are only necessary; and build houses of five hundred by a hundred feet, forgetting that of six by two.”
20. *Baiis.* *Baiæ*, arum, f. pl. A pleasant town of Campania, near *Puteoli*, to which the richer citizens resorted, for the sake of its salubrious waters, and the warm baths which were built there.



## VERSE

*obstreptentis.* Obstreĥpens, part. (from *obstreĥpor.*)  
roaring against.

24. *revellis.* Rĕvello, ěre, act. To pluck up, to tear  
away, to remove.

*terminos.* Terminus, i, m. A bound, land-mark,  
a border.

*ultra salis,* i. e. *Transilis.* You overleap, you  
transgress.—*Salio,* ĭre, ui, and ivi, saltum, neut.  
To leap.—(By the old Roman law, as established  
by Numa, the man who removed his neighbour's  
landmark, was accounted an *homo sacer*, or ac-  
cursed.)

26. *pellitur.* Pello, ěre, act. To expel, to drive out,  
to banish.

29. *Nulla certior, &c.* The order is—*Tamen nulla aula  
manet te divitem herum certior destinatâ fine  
rapacis orci.*—Răpax, ācis, adj. Rapacious,  
greedy.

32. *æqua tellus.* The impartial earth.—Compare book  
1. Ode iv. ver. 12.—*Tellus,* ūris, f. The earth.

34. *satelles.* Satelles, ĭtis, m. A guard, an officer, an  
attendant.—Charon, or perhaps Cerberus, is here  
meant; though death is *metaphorically* intended.  
See Ode iii. ver. 28; and Ode xiii. ver. 34.

35. *callidum.* Callidus, a, um, adj. Cunning, wise,  
skilful, artful.

36. *revexit.* Reveho, ěre, exi, ctum, act. To carry  
back, to bring back again.

*auro captus.* Captivated by his gold.—Here is an  
allusion to some tradition respecting Prometheus,  
which is not now known.—*Captus,* part. (from  
*capior.*) Taken, captivated.

## VERSE

38. *genus*. Genus, ěris, n. Race, family, posterity.  
*levare*. Levo, āre, act. To relieve, to ease, to release.
39. *laboribus*. Lăbor, ōris, m. Toil, labour, distress, suffering.
40. *Vocatus atque non vocatus audit*. This may be an allusion to the well-known fable of the old man and the bundle of faggots. It has been supposed, however, to refer to the word of the Delphic oracle: Καλόμενος τε καὶ ἄκλητος θεὸς πάρεσται. *Vocatus atque non vocatus Deus* (i. e. Mors) *veniet*.—*Audit* here signifies, *is ready*.

---

## ODE XIX.

1. *BACCHUM*. Bacchus, i, m. The son of Jupiter and Semele, and the god of wine. Jealous of the love which Jupiter had for his mother, Juno caused her death during her pregnancy, but the child was preserved in the thigh of his father. He was delivered at his birth to the *Bacchæ*, who nourished him with great care; milk, wine, and honey springing from the earth at their touch. As he grew up, his step-mother, Juno, persecuted him with restless malice; and, compelled by her to wander, he travelled through Egypt, Thrace, and India. While at Thebes, Pentheus, the king of that place, dared to question his divinity, and insult his person, and he was killed by the infuriated Bacchanals, his own mother being the first to

## VERSE

attack him. Lycurgus, also, king of the Edoni, grievously insulted him, by cutting down all the vines in his dominions, and he was eventually torn to pieces by wild horses. In the war with the Giants, he is said to have transformed himself into a lion, and to have fought with unexampled bravery. He benefited every nation which he visited in his travels ; and meeting Ariadne, who had been ungratefully abandoned by Theseus, he became enamoured with her, and presented her with a crown of seven stars, which afterwards became a constellation. These particulars are alluded to in the present Ode, which was written most probably upon the occasion of some Bacchanalian festival.

*in remotis rupibus.* Among distant rocks : (as being the haunts of the Nymphs and Satyrs. See book 1. Ode i. ver. 31.)—*Rēmōtus*, part. and adj. Remote, distant.

*carmina docentem.* Delivering his instructions in verse.—*Dōceo*, ēre, ui, ctum, act. To teach.

4. *capripedum.* *Caprīpes*, ēdis, adj. Goat-footed.

*acutas.* Attentive.—*Ācūtus*, a, um, adj. Acute, sharp, listening with attention. It may refer, however, to the oblong form of their ears. See book 1. Ode i. ver. 31.

5. *Euoē.* The exclamation of the Bacchanals at the festivals in honour of the Deity.

6. *Turbidum*, for *turbidē*, adv. Tumultuously.

8. *Gravi Thyrsō.* With your terrible Thyrsus. Bacchus is represented as holding in his hand a small

## VERSE

lance, covered with ivy and vine leaves, called a  
*Thyrsus*.

9. *fas est mihi*. It is allowed me; I am determined.

*pervicaces*. Pervicax, ācis, adj. Obstinate; also,  
wanton.

*Thyiades*. Thyiades, um, f. pl. The Bacchæ, or  
priestesses of Bacchus, so called from *θύω*, *insanio*;  
or from *Thyone*. See book 1. Ode xvii. ver. 23.

10. *vinique—mella*. See ver. 1.

13. *Conjugis*. Ariadne. See ver. 1. Conjux, ūgis, f.  
A wife.

14. *Pentheï*. Pentheus, i, m. The son of Echion and  
Agave, and king of Bœotia. See ver. 1.

15. *Non leni*, i. e. *gravi*. Severe, tremendous.—(Lito-  
tes.)

16. *Thracis Lycurgi*. See ver. 1.

17. *Amnes*. The rivers *Indus* and *Ganges*. See ver. 1.  
Amnis, is, m. A stream, a river.

*mare barbarum*. The Indian Sea. See ver. 1.

18. *separatis*, i. e. *remotis*. Secluded. Separatus, part.  
(from *separor*.) Separated, remote, secluded.

20. *Bistonidum*. Bistōnes, idum, f. The Thracian wo-  
men. It is said, that in celebrating the orgies of  
Bacchus, they carried snakes upon their heads,  
and in their hands, without receiving any injury,  
(*sine fraude*.)

21. *per arduum*. (subaud. *aera*.) The Giants invaded  
Heaven, by means of mountains heaped one upon  
another.

23. *Rhætum*. Rhoetus, i, m. One of the giants whom  
Bacchus hurled back to the earth, and killed.  
See ver. 1.

## VERSE

24. *malá*. Māla, æ, f. The cheek, the jaw.

26. *dictus*, for *addictus*. Dictus, part. (from *dicor*.)  
Devoted, addicted.

*idoneus*. Idōneus, a, um, adj. Fit, adapted.

27. *ferebaris*. Fero, rre. To bear; *also*, to celebrate.

28. *medius*. Equally fitted. Medius, a, um, adj. The middle: *hence*, equalled suited or inclined.

29. *insons*. Insons, insontis, adj. Innocent, harmless.

30. *cornu*. Cornu, n. indecl. in sing. A horn. The poets attributed horns to Bacchus, because wine is often the cause of fights and quarrels, or because he was the first who ploughed with oxen.

*decorum*. Dēcōrus, a, um, adj. Ornamented, graceful, handsome, decorated.

*leniter*. Leniter, adv. Gently, tamely.

*atterens*. Atterens, tis, part. (from *attero*.) Rubbing against *you*; wagging.

31. *recedentis*. Of you *returning*. Rēcēdens, part. (from *recedo*.) Retiring, returning.

*trilingui*. Trilinguis, e, adj. Having three tongues.  
See Ode xiii. ver. 34.

## ODE XX.

1. *NON usitata*. Unusual, unwonted; i. e. superior to that which I have formerly used. Usitatus, a, um, adj. Usual, ordinary.

2. *biformis vates*. A two-formed poet; partly a man, and partly a bird. See book 1. Ode vi. ver. 2.



## VERSE

4. *Invidiâ major*. Superior to envy: rendered more distinguished by the envy of my rivals. *Invidia*, æ, f. Envy, hatred.
5. *pauperum sanguis parentum*. Although the offspring of poor parents. *Sanguis*, ĩnis, m. Blood; *also*, descent, offspring, kindred.
6. *quem vocas dilecte*. Whom you call, my dear friend; i. e. whom you honour with the name of friend. *Dilectus*, adj. and part. Beloved, dear.
7. *obibo*. See Ode xvii. ver. 3.
8. *cohibebor*. Cõhibeo, ěre, ui, itum, act. To confine, to restrain, to detain.
9. *residunt*. Resido, ěre, sĭdi, neut. To settle, to fix upon, to cleave.  
*cruribus*. Crus, ūris, n. The leg, or thigh.
10. *pelles*. Pellis, is, f. The skin, or hide: *here*, the down of a swan.
11. *superna*. Sũpernus, a, um, adj. Above, from the waist upward.
12. *plumæ*. Pluma, æ, f. A plume, a feather.
13. *Dædaleo Icaro*. See book 1. Ode iii. ver. 34.
14. *Bospori*. See Ode xiii. ver. 14.
15. *Syrtes Gætulas*. See book 1. Ode xxii. ver. 5.  
*Gætulus*, a, um, adj. African. *Gætulia* was a country in the northern part of Africa.
16. *Hyperboreos campos*. The desert *plains* in the north of Russia.
17. *Colchus*. Colchus, i, f. or Colchis, idos, f. A large country in the east of the Euxine Sea; remarkable from the story of the Argonautic expedition.
20. *Iber*. An inhabitant of that part of Spain, through which the river *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*, passes.



## VERSE

In the time of Augustus, the sciences had made some progress in Spain. Hence the epithet *peritus*, skilful, learned.

*Rhodani poter.* One who drinks of the *Rhone*, a large and rapid river in Transalpine Gaul.

24. *Mitte*, for *omitte*. *Mitto*, ere, isi, missum, act.

To send : *here*, to omit, to dispense with.

*supervacuus*. *Sŭpervăcuus*, a, um, adj. Superfluous, empty, useless, unprofitable.

# CLAVIS HORATIANA.

## BOOK III.

### ODE I.

#### VERSE

1. *ODI*. I hate; I cannot endure. So Juvenal, *Non possum ferre*. Sat. ii. ver. 60. It has been thought, that this was the introduction to the *Carmen Seculare*, but perhaps without any reason. The language, which is borrowed from religious ordinances, is very well suited to the purport of this Ode, which is of a serious description.

*Profanum*. *Prōfānus*, a, um, adj. Profane, uninitiated, unhallowed. It was usual, at the beginning of the sacrifices, to exclude the *profane*, or those, who being uninitiated, were only allowed (*pro fano stare*) to stand before the gate of the Temple.

*arceo*. *Arceo*, ēre, ui, act. To drive away, to keep off.

2. *Favete linguis*. Be favourable (i. e. be silent) with your tongues; preserve a religious silence. (It is the form of words, which was used by a public crier, to enjoin the strictest silence, during the

## VERSE

prayer which was offered to all the Gods, immediately preceding any solemn sacrifice.) Făveo, ēre, fāvi, fautum. To favour, to befriend.

*non prius audita.* Never before heard of. Horace seems to allude to the immoral tendency of lyric poetry in general. *Auditus*, part. (from *audior*.) Heard, listened to.

5. *Regum, &c.* The order is—*Imperium regum timendorum est in proprios greges; imperium Jovis, clari giganteo triumpho, et moventis cuncta supercilio, est in ipsos reges.* Grex, ěgis, m. A flock; also, a company, a people. Kings are not improperly called the *shepherds* of their people.
8. *supercilio.* Sŭpercilium, i, n. A nod, an eyebrow, majesty.
9. *Est, for Evenit.* It is possible, it happens. *latius.* (compar.) Lātè, adv. Widely, extensively. *ordinet.* Ordĭno, āre, act. To set in order, to arrange, to plant.
10. *arbusta.* Arbustum, i, n. A grove, or orchard. *sulcis.* Sulcus, i, m. A furrow, a trench, a row. *generosior.* Gĕnĕrōsus, a, um, adj. Generous, of noble birth.
11. *Campum.* Campus, i, m. The Campus Martius, in which the election of magistrates took place. *petitor.* Pĕtitor, ōris, m. A candidate, one that solicits for an office.
12. *moribus.* Mos, mōris, m. Character, worth, virtue: also, a manner, a way, fashion, or custom.
14. *Necessitas*, subaud. *Mortis.*
16. *capax urna.* See book 2. Ode iii. ver. 25. Căpax, ācis, adj. Capacious, large, wide.

## VERSE

17. *districtus*. Districtus, part. (*à distringor.*) Drawn, unsheathed; *properly*, drawn different ways, perplexed.—It is supposed that Horace here alludes to the story of *Damocles*, who having praised the happiness of the tyrant *Dionysius*, was persuaded by him to accept the government for a short time; when, upon ascending the throne, he was terrified by the sight of a sword suspended over his head by a horse-hair.
18. *Siculæ dapes*. Dăpes, um, pl. f. Feasts, dainties. Sicŭlus, a, um, adj. Sicilian. (Dionysius was king or tyrant of *Sicily*.)
19. *elaborabunt*. Ēlăbōro, āre, act. To work out, produce.  
*saporem*. Săpor, ōris, m. Flavour, relish.
20. *citharæ*. Cithăra, æ, f. A harp, a lyre.
21. *agrestium virorum*. Rustics. Agrestis, e, adj. Of, or belonging to, the country.
22. *lenis*. Lēnis, e, adj. Gentle, soft, easy, mild, calm.  
*humiles domos*. Cottages. Humilis, e, adj. Humble, poor, mean.—The moral contained in this Ode is beautifully treated by our own immortal Shakspeare:

“ The shepherd’s homely curds,  
His wonted sleep under a fresh tree’s shade,  
All which secure and sweetly he enjoys,  
Is far beyond a prince’s delicates,  
His viands sparkling in a golden cup,  
His body couched in a curious bed,  
Where care, mistrust, and treason, wait on him.”

HENRY VI. Part 3. Act 2. Sc. 5.

See also the beautiful soliloquy at the opening of the third act of Henry V.

## VERSE

23. *fastidit*. Fastidio, ire, ivi, itum, act. To abhor, disdain, scorn, detest.  
*ripam*. Ripa, æ, f. The bank of a river; any bank.
24. *Tempe*. See book 1. Ode vii. ver. 4. It is here put for any sequestered valley.
26. *solicitat*. Sôlicito, âre, act. To trouble, to annoy, to disturb.
27. *Arcturi*. Arcturus, i, m. A constellation, which derives its name, (ab ἄρκτος, a bear, and οὐρα, a tail,) from its situation in the tail of the Great Bear. Its setting is usually attended with stormy weather.
28. *Hædi*. Hœdus, i, m. A kid; a star, or constellation, so called; at the rising of which, the sea is usually boisterous.
30. *fundus*. Fundus, i, m. A farm, an estate, a piece of land.  
*Mendax*. Mendax, âcis, adj. Deceitful; disappointing his expectations.
33. *sentiunt*. Sentio, ire, si, sum, act. To perceive, to know.
34. *molibus*. See book 2. Ode xv. ver. 2.  
*frequens redemptor cum famulis*. An hypallage, for *frequentibus cum famulis*. Rēdemptor, ōris, m. A conductor, or undertaker, of a work.
35. *Cæmenta*. Cæmentum, i, m. Unhewn stone; building materials.
36. *dominus terræ fastidiosus*. The construction is not *dominus terræ*, but *fastidiosus terræ*. The haughty lord, who, dissatisfied with the narrow limits of the land, extends his building into the sea.

## VERSE

38. Compare book 2. Ode xvi. ver. 21.
39. *triremi*. Trīrēmis, is, f. A ship with three benches of rowers; *here*, any ship.
41. *Phrygius lapis*. Phrygian marble. There were rich quarries of veined marble at *Synada*, a town of Phrygia.
42. *purpurarum clarior usus*. An hypallage, for *purpurarum clariorum*.
43. *Delinit*. Delīnio, īre, īvi, ītum, act. To mitigate, to soothe, to comfort.
44. *Achemenium costum*. The Persian ointment thus called, from *Achemenes*, king of the Persians, by whom the ointment is manufactured and prepared. *Costum*, i, n. *Ointment*.
46. *moliar*. Mōlior, īri, ītus, sum, dep. To attempt, to begin, to erect.
- atrium*. Atrium, i, n. A hall: *properly*, the hall in which the Romans kept the statues of their ancestors, and executed all public business: *here*, the whole mansion.
47. *valle divitias*. An hypallage, for *vallem divitiis*.
48. *operosiores*. (compar.) Ōpērōsus, a, um, adj. Full of labour, troublesome.

---

ODE II.

1. *ANGUSTAM*. Angustus, a, um, adj. Narrow, pinching, severe, scanty.
3. *condiscat*. Condisco, ěre, dīdīci, act. To learn, to learn in company with others.



## VERSE

4. *vexet*. Vexo, āre, act. To harass, to disturb, to molest, to torment.
5. *sub divo*. In the open air. So *sub Jove*, book 1. Ode i. ver. 25.
7. *matrona*. Matrōna, æ, f. A matron, a wife.—Horace seems to allude to Homer's account of Helen and the Trojan matrons viewing the Grecian camp from the walls of Troy.
8. *adulta*. Adultus, part. and adj. Grown up, marriageable.
9. *Suspiret*. Suspīro, āre, neut. To sigh.  
*rudis agminum*. Unskilled in war. Agmen, ĩnis, n. An army; a company of soldiers.
10. *asperum tactu*. Dangerous to be attacked. *Tactu*, sup. from *Tango*.
12. *cædes*. Cædes, is, f. Slaughter, havoc.
16. *poplitibus*. Poples, ĩtis, m. The knee, the leg.
17. *repulsæ nescia*. Fearless of repulse. Rēpulsā, æ, f. Repulse.
18. *intaminatis*. Intāmīnātus, part. and adj. Immaculate, unstained, undefiled, pure, unspotted.
19. *Secures*. The axes, i. e. the fasces. See book 1. Ode xii. ver. 35. Sēcūris, is, f. An axe.
20. *Arbitrio*. Arbitrium, i, n. Will, judgment, decision.
22. *negatā*. Denied, i. e. to the vulgar and wicked. Negatus, part. (from *negor*.) Denied, refused.
26. *Cereres sacrum*. The sacred rites of Ceres; i. e. the *Eleusinian* mysteries, so called from *Eleusis*, in *Attica*, where they were celebrated. The person who disclosed the secrets of the Goddess, was looked upon as an outcast from society, and it was reckoned dangerous even to converse with

## VERSE

- him, lest Jupiter, in his anger, should punish the innocent with the guilty. *Ceres* was the goddess of husbandry, and the mother of *Proserpine*.
28. *Trabibus*. Trabs, trăbis, f. A beam (of a house): it is here put for the *house itself*.
29. *phaselon*. (Greek acc.) Phăsēlus, i, d. g. A bark, a yacht, a galley.
32. *claudo*. Claudus, a, um, adj. Lame, halting, crippled.

---



---

 ODE III.

1. *TENACEM propositi*. Firm of purpose. Těnax, acis, adj. Tenacious, persevering, firm.
3. *Vultus*, i. e. *Truculentus vultus*. The savage or menacing countenance. *Vultus*, ūs, m. The countenance, the face.
- instantis*. Instans, tis, part. and adj. Impetuous, angry, violent.
4. *Mente solida*. From his fixed determination. Sōlidus, a, um, adj. Firm, steady, unshaken.
5. *Inquieti*. Inquĭētus, a, um, adj. Unquiet, boisterous.
7. *Fractus orbis*. The shattered world. *Fractus*, part. (from *frangor*.) Broken, destroyed.
9. *Hac arte*. subaud. *Justitiæ et Constantiæ*.  
*Pollux*. See book 1. Ode iii. ver. 2.  
*Hercules*. Hercŭles, is, m. The son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmēna*, was the most illustrious hero of antiquity. His exploits are too numerous to be mentioned here; by the performance of which, and particularly the twelve celebrated labours imposed

## VERSE

upon him by *Euristheus*, king of Argos and Mycenæ, he was admitted, after death, to a seat in Heaven.

10. *Enisus*. *Ēnīsus*, part. (from *enitor*.) Relying upon, supported.

*arces attigit igneas*. Reached the starry mansions.

*Igneus*, a, um, adj. Fiery, bright, (i. e. with stars.)

11. *Augustus*. Divine honours were paid to Augustus A. U. C. 725.

12. *Purpureo ore nectar*, for *purpureum nectar*.

13. *hac*. Supply *arte*, from ver. 9.

14. *vexere*. *Veho*, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To carry, to convey.

16. *Martis equis*. On the horses, i. e. in the chariot of Mars. Romulus was the son of Mars, and therefore the grandson of Juno; (*nepotem*, ver. 31.)

17. *consiliantibus divis*. To the Gods in counsel; viz. upon the propriety of admitting Romulus into the number of the Gods; to which Juno assents, only upon condition that Troy shall never be rebuilt.—It has been supposed that Mæcenas requested Horace to write this Ode, in order to dissuade Augustus from a plan, which he had formed, of removing the seat of empire from Rome to Troy, or its vicinity. Consilians, tis, part. (from *consilio*.) Consulting.

18. *Ilion*. (Gr. acc.) Ilium, i, n. Troy.

19. *Judex*. Paris, who adjudged the prize of beauty to Venus. See book 1. Ode xv. ver. 1.

## VERSE

20. *Mulier peregrina.* Helen, the cause of the Trojan war. Pěřgrīnus, a, um, adj. Foreign.
21. *Destituit Deos mercede pacta.* Cheated the Gods of their stipulated reward.—*Neptune* and *Apollo* having engaged to assist *Laomedon* in the building of Troy, he refused to ratify his agreement, when the city was completed. The fable, most probably, arose from his refusing to restore to the temples of those Gods, the treasures which he had borrowed for the purpose of building. *Destituo*, ěre, ui, ūtum, act. To disappoint, to cheat.
22. *mihi damnatum.* Adjudged to me; viz. to gratify my resentment. The order of the passage runs thus—*Fatalis incestusque iudex, et peregrina mulier vertit Ilion, Ilion in pulverem*—*Ilion damnatum mihi castęque Minervę cum populo et duce fraudulento*—*ex quo tempore Laomedon destituit Deos mercede pactā.*
25. *Lacęnę adulterę famosus hospes.* The infamous guest of the Spartan adulteress. See book 1. Ode xv. ver. 1.—*Fāmōsus*, a, um, adj. Infamous.
28. *Refringit.* Rěfringo, ěre, fręgi, fractum, act. Properly, to break open; to weaken, to beat back.
29. *ductum*, for *productum*. *Ductus*, part. (from *ducor*.) Protracted, prolonged.
30. *Resedit.* Rěsido, ere, sędi, n. To be assuaged, to be calm, to subside.  
*protinus*, adv. Henceforward. The order of the passage is this—*Protinus redonabo Marti et graves iras, et invisum Nepotem, quem, &c.* I give up to Mars both my severe anger, and my

## VERSE

hated grandson ; i. e. my anger against my grandson.

34. *ducere*. Dūco, ere, xi, ctum, act. *Properly*, to lead ; hence, to drink, to quaff.

35. *adscribi*. Adscribo, ere, psi, ptum, act. To enrol, to class, to rank.

36. *Ordinibus*. Ordo, ĩnis, m. A rank, a roll, an order, a company.

37. *Dum*, for *dummodo*. So that, provided that.

38. *exules*. Exul, ũlis, c. g. An exile (from Troy.)

40. *Priami*. Priāmus, i, m. The last king of Troy, who lived during the Trojan war. He was the father of *Hector* and *Paris*, the two most celebrated out of nineteen sons, whom he had by *Hecuba*. He was killed by *Pyrrhus*, toward the close of the war, at the altar of Jupiter, to which he had fled for refuge.

*busto*. Bustum, i, n. *Properly*, a spot, adjoining to the sepulchre, where the body was burnt, previously to the interment of the ashes ; a tomb, a sepulchre.

41. *Insultet*. Insulto, āre, act. To leap upon ; to insult.

43. *Triumphatis*. Triūmphatus, part. (from *triumphor*.) Triumphed over, subdued, conquered.

44. *ferox*. Fěrox, ōcis, adj. Fierce, warlike.

45. *Horrenda*. Horrendus, part. (from *horreor*.) Terrible, formidable.

46. *Medius liquor*. The Mediterranean Sea, which separates Europe from Africa. Lĭquor, ōris, m. Liquor, water ; hence, the sea.



## VERSE

48. *Nilus*. Nīlus, i, m. The Nile, a celebrated river of Egypt.
50. *spernere fortior*. Supply *Roma*.
55. *debacchentur ignes*, i. e. in the torrid zone. Dēbacchor, āri, dep. To revel, to rage.
56. *Qua nebulæ*, &c. In the frigid zones. Ros, rōris, m. Dew.
58. *Hac lege*. On this condition. Lex, legis, f. A law, a condition.
61. *Trojæ renascens fortuna*, for *Trojæ renascentis*. Rēnascens, tis, part. (from *rēnascor*.) Reviving, rising again.  
*alite lugubri*. With a bad omen. See book 1. Ode xv. ver. 5.
64. *Conjuge*, &c. See book 2. Ode 1. ver. 25.
67. *Excisus*. Excīsus, part. (from *excīdor*.) Cut down, razed, destroyed.
69. *Conveniunt*. Convēnio, ĩre, ni, ntum, n. To suit, to agree with.
71. *referre*. Rēfĕro, rre, act. To relate, to record.
72. *modis parvis*. By your humble measures. Parvus, a, um, adj. Little, poor, humble.  
*tenuare*. Tĕnuo, āre, act. To extenuate, to degrade.

---



---

ODE IV.

2. *REGINA Calliope*. Calliope presided over epic poetry. Hesiod calls her the Queen of the Muses, and makes her attendant upon kings: hence Horace calls her *Regina*. Calliōpĕ, is, f.



*Longum melos.* A long melody. (This is the longest of the Odes of Horace.) *Mēlos*, indec. *Melody*, a song.

3. *acutā.* Ācūtus, a, um, adj. Sharp, sonorous, shrill.

5. *ludit.* Lūdo, ěre, si, sum, act. To play, to mock, to deceive.

6. *insania.* Insānia, æ, f. Phrenzy, madness, enthusiasm.

8. *subeunt.* Sūbeo, ĩre, ii, itum, act. To go under, to pass through.

9. *Me fabulosæ, &c.* The order is—*Vulture in Appulo, extra limen Nutricis Apuliæ, fabulosæ palumbes texere me puerum, fatigatum ludo somnoque, fronde nova.*—Fābŭlōsus, a, um, adj. Fabulous, celebrated in fable.

*Vulture in Appulo.* Vultur, ŭris, m. A mountain, at the farthest extremity (*extra limen*) of Apulia.

10. *Nutricis Apuliæ.* Of Apulia, my nurse. (*Nutricis* is put in opposition with *Apuliæ*.) Horace calls Apulia his *nurse*, because it was his native country.

12. *fronde novā.* With fresh leaves. Frons, dis, f. A leaf, a green bough.

14. *Nidum.* Nīdus, i, m. A nest. Āchĕrontia is so called, because it was built upon some steep rocks upon the confines of *Apulia*.

15. *saltus.* Saltus, ŭs, and i, m. A forest, a grove, a thicket.

*Bantinos.* Bantia, a town of Apulia: (whence *Bantīnus*, a, um, adj.)

16. *tenent.* Tĕneo, ěre, ui, act. To possess, to inhabit. *humilis.* Hŭmilis, e, adj. Low; situated in a valley.

## VERSE

- Ferenti.* Fērentum, i, n. A town of *Apulia*, near *Venusium*, the birth-place of Horace.
18. *premerer.* Prēmo, ěre, essi, ssum, act. To press, to cover.
19. *collatā.* Collātus, part. (from *conferor.*) Collected, heaped together.
20. *non sine Dīs.* Not without the protection of the Gods.  
*animosus.* Ānimōsus, a, um, adj. Courageous, fearless.
21. *Camœnæ.* Cămœna, æ, f. A name given to the Muses, from the sweetness of their songs.
23. *Præneste.* A small town of *Latium*, at a short distance from Rome. It was a place of general resort during the summer, on account of the refreshing breezes from the hills, upon which it was built.  
*supinum.* Sŭpinus, a, um, adj. Sloping.
26. *acies.* Acies, ěi, f. *Properly*, the edge or point of any thing; an army. See book 2. Ode vii. ver. 2.  
*versa retrō.* Routed. Versus, a, um, part. (*a ver-*  
*tor.*) Turned.
27. *Devota arbor.* See book 2. Ode xiii.  
*extinxit.* Extinguo, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To extinguish, or quench; to kill.
28. *Palinurus.* Pălinŭrus, i, m. A rocky promontory, near *Velia*, projecting to some distance into the *Sicilian Sea*. Horace narrowly escaped shipwreck there; most probably when he accompanied Mæcenas in his expedition against Pompey.

## VERSE

32. *Assyrii*, for *Syrii*. *Syria* extends along the shore as far as Babylon, whereas *Assyria* is inland.
33. *Britannos hospitibus feros*. The Britons inhospitable to strangers.—Such is the character which Horace too justly gives of the antient inhabitants of our island. Among other uncultivated practices, they had a custom of sacrificing strangers to their idols. Had the poet lived at the present day, at the same time that he must have acknowledged our superiority in arts and arms, what an exalted encomium must he have paid to British hospitality!
34. *Concanum*. The Concani were a people of *Scythia*, or, of *Spain*. They are said to have lived upon the blood of horses.
36. *Scythicum amnem*. The Tanais.  
*inviolatus*. Inviölätus, a, um, adj. Inviolated, unhurt, without danger.
37. *altum*. Altus, a, um, adj. High, lofty, illustrious.  
*militia fessas*. Weary of war. Augustus disbanded his army, and shut the temple of Janus, which was always open except in times of profound peace; A. U. C. 725. He again closed it about the time of Christ's birth.
40. *Pierio antro*. In a Pierian cave; i. e. with literary pursuits.—*Piërus* was a mountain of *Macedonia*, dedicated to the Muses.
49. *illa horrida juvenus*. The Giants.
50. *fidens brachiis*. Trusting to (the strength of) their arms. The order is—*Illa horrida juvenus, fidens brachiis, intulerat magnum terrorem Jovi*. Fidens, part. (from *fido*.) Trusting.

## VERSE

51. *Fratres*. The Titans.

52. *Pelion*. Pēlion, i, n. and Pēlios, i, m. A mountain of Thessaly, which, with *Ossa* and *Olympus*, form the eastern boundary of the vale of *Tempe*. The Giants endeavoured to pile these mountains upon each other, in their attempt to scale the Heavens. *Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam*. Virg. Geor. I. 281.

53. *Typhæus*. A giant of prodigious size, who had, according to Pindar, a hundred heads. He was killed by the thunderbolts of Jupiter.

*Mimas*. Mīmas, antis, m. Another of the giants.

54. *minaci statu*. Of threatening stature. Stātus, ūs, m. Stature, bulk.

*Porphyryon*. Another giant. As also *Rhætus*, ver. 55; and *Enceladus*, ver. 56.

61. *Castaliæ*. Castālia, æ, f. A fountain, on mount *Parnassus*, in *Phocis*, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

63. *Dumeta*. Dūmētum, i, n. A thicket, a grove, a forest.

64. *Delius*. Delos, an island in the Ægean, was the birth-place of Apollo.

*Patareus*. Apollo was so called from *Pātāra*, a city of *Lycia*, in *Asia Minor*, where he delivered his oracles six months in every year. The temple was said to have equalled that at Delphi in splendour, where he resided during the six summer months.

66. *Temperatam*. Temperatus, part. (from *temperor*.) Tempered (with prudence), temperate.

*provehunt*. Prōvēho, ěre, exi, ctum, act. To advance.

## VERSE

69. *Centimanus Gyges*. See book 2. Ode xvii. ver. 14.
71. *Orion*. See book 2. Ode xiii. ver. 39.
73. *Terra*. The Giants and Titans were the offspring of *Cœlus* and *Terra*.—*Terra*, æ, f. The earth.
74. *partus*. *Partus*, us, m. Offspring.
75. *peredit*. *Pěředo*, ěre, ědi, sum, act. To devour, to consume.
76. *Ætnam*. *Ætna*, æ, f. A celebrated volcano, in Sicily. It is said that the giant *Enceladus* was overwhelmed under this mountain by the thunderbolts of *Jupiter*. The Antients believed also, that *Vulcan* and the *Cyclops* had their workshop under *Ætna*.
77. *Tityi*. See book 2. Ode xiv. ver. 8.
78. *nequitiae additus custos*. Placed as a companion to his guilt; i. e. to punish his incontinence. *Nēquītia*, æ, f. Wickedness, guilt, licentiousness.
80. *Pirithoum*. *Pirithous*, after the death of his wife, *Hippodamia*, endeavoured to carry off *Proserpine*. *Pluto* prevented him from effecting his purpose; and, as a punishment, bound him to the wheel of his father, *Ixion*. (See Ode xi. ver. 21. infra.)

---



---

 ODE V.

2. *PRÆSENS*. *Præsens*, tis, adj. Present, visible. As *Jupiter* declares by his thunder, that he reigns in Heaven, so it is clear, from his victories, that *Augustus* is entitled to divine honours upon earth.

## VERSE

The addition of *Britain* and *Parthia*, however, to his government, was not effected by the force, but by the dread, of his arms: in consequence of which the Britons carried their presents to the Capitol, and made the Romans masters of the island; and the Parthians restored the trophies which they had taken from the Romans, in the defeat of Crassus, thirty-three years before.

5. *Milesne Crassi*. After the defeat of Crassus, his army basely settled in the country of the enemy.

7. *Pró curia*, &c. Shame on the senate, and the perverted and corrupted manners (of the age.) The order is—*Et, (pró curia, &c.) Marsus et Appulus Miles consenuit sub rege Medo, in arvis hostium socerorum*. The poet wishes to contrast the hardihood of the Roman soldiers of Marsia and Apulia, with the effeminate manners of a Parthian king.

8. *consenuit*. Consēnesco, consēnui, escēre, neut. To grow old, or aged.

10. *Anciliorum*. See book 1. Ode xxxvi. ver. 12.

*Nominis*. Nōmen, ĩnis, n. A name, a character, military glory.

12. *Jove* is here put for the *Capitol*, which was dedicated to *Jupiter*.

13. *Hoc caverat*, subaud. *opprobrium*. Had guarded against this disgrace. See book 1. Ode xii. ver.

37. *Cāveo*, ēre, cāvi, cautum, act. and n. To beware.

17. *Si non*, &c. Unless the captive youth, (i. e. the Roman soldiers which had been taken prisoners by the Carthaginians, and which would be con-



## VERSE

demned to death upon the Romans rejecting the proposals of peace) had not (been allowed) to perish unpitied.

23. *Portas non clausas*. The gates were left open, to signify the security of the Carthaginians. *Clausus*, part. (from *claudor*.) Shut, closed.

25. *auro repensus*. Ransomed with gold. *Rēpensus*, part. (from *rependor*.) Redeemed, ransomed, *scilicet*. (Ironically.) Is it likely.

27. *Neque amissos*, &c. Nor does wool, when once stained with a dye, ever regain its original brightness. *Fūcus*, i, m. A dye.

31. *si pugnat cerva*. If it is probable that a stag would fight, &c. then (we may believe that) that man will ever be brave, who, &c. It was considered an indelible disgrace to a Roman soldier, to be taken with his arms in his hands.

34. *proteret*. *Protĕro*, ěre, trivi, tritum, act. To trample upon, to vanquish, to conquer.

35. *restrictis lacertis*. It was usual to bind a prisoner's arms behind him. So ver. 21.—*Restrictus*, part. (from *restringor*.) Restrained, bound, fastened.

37. *unde vitam sumeret*. How to preserve his life.—This is an idiom which occurs only once again, in *Epod. v. ver. 87*. In both cases it represents a man in great trouble; with his reason perturbed, as, in the present instance, by fear.

38. *Pacem duello miscuit*. Confounded peace with war, i. e. sued for peace in time of war. *Dūellum*, i, n. War, battle.

41. *Conjugis*. His wife, whose name was *Martia*.

42. *Capitis minor*. Supply *ratione*. Deprived of the

## VERSE

- privileges of a Roman citizen, which was the consequence of his being made a prisoner.
45. *Donec labantes, &c.* Until he had encouraged the wavering senators to follow the advice of which he himself was the author.—*Lăbo, âre, n.* To totter; *also*, to waver, to be in doubt.
- alias, adv.* At another time, at any other time.
49. *Atqui sciebat.* And yet he knew.—*Scio, ire, ivi, itum, act.* To know.
54. *Dijudicata lite.* The cause being decided.—*Lis, litis, f.* A law suit, a dispute, a point at issue.
56. *Lacedæmonium Tarentum.* *Tărentum, i. n.* A sea-port town of *Calabria*. It was built by a *Lacedæmonian* colony, and was celebrated for its excellent harbour. It is now called *Tarento*.

---



---

ODE VI.

1. *DELICTA.* *Dēlictum, i, n.* A fault, a crime.  
*immeritus lues.* You will undeservingly suffer for.—  
*Lŭo, ěre, i, tum, act.* To atone, to expiate. In this Ode, the poet endeavours to inspire the Romans with their antient spirit of piety and morality, by assuring them that their contempt of religion, and corruption of manners, were the sole causes of their recent calamities.
5. *Hinc, subaud. erat.*
8. *Luctuosæ.* *Luctŭōsus, a, um, adj.* Sorrowful, afflicted, distressed.
9. *Monæses et Pacori.* *Mŏnæses* and *Păcŏrus* were

## VERSE

kings of Parthia, of whom the latter routed the army of Crassus, and took their general prisoner.

10. *Non auspicatos*. Ill-omened. (The Aruspices declared that the expedition of Crassus would prove unfortunate, but he disregarded their presages.) *Auspicatus*, part. and adj. Auspicious ; undertaken in concurrence with the Auspices.

*contudit*. *Contundo*, ěre, ůdi, usum, act. To beat, to confound, to repel.

12. *Torquibus*. *Torquis*, is, m. A collar, a chain.—The Parthians wore chains round their necks.

14. *Æthiops*. *Æthiops*, opis, m. *Æthiopia* was an extensive country to the south of *Egypt*. The army of Antony was chiefly composed of Dacians and *Æthiopians* : so that this is a flattering compliment to Augustus.

18. *inquinavere*. *Inquino*, āre, act. To pollute, to stain.

21. *Motus Ionicos*. Ionian dances. It was considered indelicate in a marriageable virgin (*matura virgo*) to join in a dance ; and more particularly in the Ionian dances, which were, of all others, the most voluptuous.—*Mōtus*, ůs, m. A motion, a movement ; hence, a dance.

23. *incestos*. *Incestus*, a, um, adj. Unchaste, impure, criminal.

24. *De tenero ungui*. From the earliest infancy.—It is a translation of a Greek proverb, ἐκ τῶν ἀπαλῶν ὀνύχων. *Unguis*, is, m. A nail. The nails of infants are soft and tender.

27. *Impermissa*. *Impermissus*, part. and adj. Unlawful, unallowed.

## VERSE

*raptim*, adv. Slyly, secretly : in opposition to *co-ram*, openly, ver. 39.

30. *Institor*. Institor, oris, m. A factor, a tradesman.

35. *Pyrrhum*. Pyrrhus, i, m. King of Epirus. His life was spent in the pursuits of war and ambition ; and, after repeated defeats from the Roman arms, he was at length killed by a tile, which fell from a house, as he was besieging the city of Argos.

36. *Antiochum*. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. He was persuaded by Annibal to make war upon the Romans, who defeated him, and obliged him to pay a yearly sum of 2000 talents.

38. *Sabellis*, for *Sabinis*.

*Ligonibus*. Ligo, ōnis, m. A spade, a hoe, a mattock.

41. *Fustes*. Fustis, is, m. A club, a log of wood, a faggot.

45. *Damnosa dies*. Consuming time. Dies, ei, d. g.  
A day.

48. *vitiosorem*. (Compar.) Vitiōsus, a, um, adj. Wicked, infamous, criminal.

---

## ODE VII.

1. *ASTERIE*. Asteria is the fictitious name of a girl, the mistress, or wife, of Gyges, to whom Horace addressed this Ode, under the pretence of comforting her during her lover's absence ; but, in reality, to caution her against breaking the

## VERSE

vows she made to him, by listening to the addresses of her neighbour, Enipeus.

*candidi*. Candidus, a, um, adj. Serene: properly, white.

3. *Thyná*, for *Bithyná*. Bithynia was a country of *Asia Minor*, near the *Propontis*. It had a manufactory for toys, made of different metals. Some say, that the *Thynians* were a distinct people, bordering on *Bithynia*.

*beatum*. Běātus, a, um, adj. Happy, rich, blessed with riches; in which sense it is generally used by Horace.

4. *fide*. The old genitive for *fidei*. Fides, ei, f. Faith, honour.

5. *Oricum*. Oricum, i, n. A town of Epirus.

6. *insana*. Insānus, a, um, adj. Mad, i. e. threatening tempests.

*Capræ*. Capra, æ, f. A she-goat, a constellation.

9. *Hospitæ*, i. e. *Chloe*, with whom Gyges lived while in Thrace. The order is—*Atqui vafer nuntius Chloēs, sollicitæ hospitæ suæ, dicens Gygi, Chloen suspirare, et miseram uri tuis ignibus, tentat illum mille modis, et refert ut perfida mulier, &c.*

10. *tuis ignibus*. With your flame; i. e. with the same passion which you have for him. Ignis, is, m. Fire: the fire of love.

12. *vafer*. Vafer, fra, um, adj. Artful, cunning, sly.

13. *Prætum*. Prætus, i, m. son of *Abas* and *Ocalea*, and king of *Argos*. He married *Sthenobæa*, daughter of *Jobates*, king of *Lycia*, who afterwards fell in love with *Bellerophon*. He refused to gratify her infamous passion, upon which she



## VERSE

accused him to her husband, of an attempt upon her person. Prætus sent him away with pretended letters of recommendation to his father-in-law, in which he requested the king to put him to death; in consequence of which he was sent against the Chimæra, but he destroyed the monster, by the assistance of Minerva. See book 1. Ode xxvii. ver. 24.

*Mulier*, i. e. *Sthenobæa*. Homer, who relates the story, (*Iliad*, book vi. ver. 155.) calls her *Antea*.

14. *impulerit*. Impello, ěre, act. To urge, incite, persuade.

17. *Pelea*. (Gr. acc.) Peleus, i, m. the son of *Æacus*, and the father of *Achilles*. He received precisely the same treatment from *Hippolytê*, the wife of *Acastus*, king of *Thessaly*, which *Bellerophon* met with from *Sthenobæa*.

18. *Magnessam*. Magnesian. Magnesia was at the eastern extremity of *Thessaly*.

20. *monet*. Mōneo, ěre, ui, itum, act. To advise: here, to relate.

21. *Icari*. See book 1. Ode i. ver. 15.

26. *Gramine Martio*. In the *Campus Martius*. Grāmen, inis, n. Grass: also, a field.

28. *Alveo*. Alveus, i, m. A river, the bed of a river, a channel.

29. *vias*. Via, æ, f. A way, a road, a street.

30. *cantu*. Cantus, ūs, m. A song, a tune, melody.

*querulæ tibiæ*. Of the plaintive pipe. Quērŭlus, a, um, adj. Complaining, plaintive.

*despice*. Despicio, ěre, act. To look down.



VERSE

Shylock gives a similar charge to his daughter Jessica :

“ Lock up my doors, and when you hear the drum,  
And the vile squeaking of the wry-necked fife,  
Clamber not you up to the casements then,  
Nor thrust your head into the public street.”

MERCHANT OF VENICE, act 2. sc. 5.

## ODE VIII.

1. *MARTIIS Calendis*. On the Calends, i. e. on the first of March, the Roman matrons celebrated a festival, called *Matronalia*, in commemoration of the peace brought about by the Sabine women, between their husbands and countrymen. At this festival, no unmarried person (*cœlebs*) was allowed to be present. Horace, therefore, had instituted a private feast, to commemorate his escape from the fall of the tree, which happened on the same day, and to record the victories of Augustus.
2. *Acerra*. *Ācerra*, æ, f. A censer.
5. *Docte sermones*, &c. Well versed in the literature of both nations; viz. *Greece* and *Rome*.—*Sermo*, ōnis, m. (*properly*, a discourse, or language,) here includes every branch of learning; as language, history, customs, &c. The order is—*Mæcenas, docte sermones utriusque linguæ, miraris quid cœlebs agam*, &c.
6. *voveram*. *Voveo*, ēre, ōvi, tum, act. To vow, to promise.

## VERSE

*album caprum.* A white goat. A goat was sacrificed to Bacchus, because it destroyed the vine, in conformity with the custom of offering those animals which were offensive to the Deity. "White beasts were sacrificed to the celestial; *black*, to infernal gods. Caper, pri, m. A goat.

7. *Funeratus.* Fūnĕratus, part. (from *funeror*.) Killed: properly, buried. See book 2. Ode xiii.

10. *corticem.* Cortex, ĩcis, m. A cork; the bark of a tree.

*pice.* Pix, pĭcis, f. Pitch.

11. *amphoræ.* Amphōra, æ, f. A cask, a firkin holding about nine gallons.

*Fumum bibere.* To imbibe the smoke. Wine was thought to ripen, and to be mellowed by *fumigation*. Bĭbo, ěre, bi, itum, act. To drink.

*institutæ.* Institutuo, ěre, ui, utum, act. To set up, to lay by.

12. *Consule Tullo.* L. Volcatius Tullus, who was consul A. U. C. 688; and again, 721.

13. *amici sospitis.* subaud. *gratiâ*, more Græco.

15. *perfer.* (for *profer*.) Perferro, rre, act. To extend, to continue, to prolong.

*esto, for erit.*

18. *Cotisonis.* Cõtison, ōnis, m. A king of the Dacians, who made frequent irruptions on the Roman territories, till he was at length defeated by Lentulus, who was sent against him by Augustus.

23. *laxo arcu.* With their bows unstrung. The northern nations held their bows unstrung when they sued for peace, or left the field of battle. Laxus, a, um, adj. Loose, unbent, unstrung.

## VERSE

24. *cedere campis*. To quit the field. *Cēdo*, ere, ssi, ssum, n. To depart.
25. *Negligens*. Negligens, tis, part. and adj. Unconcerned, careless.
26. *privatus*. As if you were a private person. *Privātus*, a, um, adj. Private.
28. *severa*. Matters of importance. *Sēvērus*, a, um, adj. Severe, serious, important.

---

 ODE IX.

1. *DONEC*, &c. This Ode consists of a dialogue between Horace and Lydia; Horace speaks four lines, his mistress four more, and so on alternately to the end of the Ode.
2. *Potior*. *Pōtior*, us, adj. (compar.) Preferable, more favoured.
4. *vigui*. *Vīgeo*, ēre, ui, neut. To flourish. The riches, the magnificence, and the splendid victories of *Cyrus*, *Darius*, and their successors, rendered the happiness of the kings of Persia proverbial.
5. *aliā*. subaud. *puellā*.
6. *arsisti*. *Ardeo*, ēre, si, sum, n. To burn; to be warm (with love.)
7. *multi nominis*. Of great reputation.
8. *Iliā*. See book 1. Ode ii. ver. 17.
12. *animæ*. My life; viz. *Chloe*. *Anima*, æ, f. A soul, life.
- superstiti*. *Sūperstes*, itis, adj. Surviving.

## VERSE

13. *Torret.* Torreo, ēre, ui, tostum, act. To toast, to inflame (with love.)
14. *Thurini.* Thūrīnus, a, um, adj. Of Thurium, a town of *Lucania*.  
*Calais, Ornyti.* Fictitious names.
17. *Prisca Venus.* Our former love. Priscus, a, um, adj. Former, old, antient.
18. *diductos*, subaud. *nos.* And should join *us*, *who* have been separated, in a brazen, or *firm*, bond of affection. *Dīductus*, part. (from *didūcor*.) Drawn asunder.
22. *Improbo.* Imprōbus, a, um, adj. Wicked: *also*, violent, boisterous.

---

## ODE X.

1. *EXTREMUM Tanain si biberes.* If you were living in the extreme part of *Scythia*.—The *Tānāis* was a river of *Scythia*, which falls into the *Palus Mæotis*, by three channels, after a rapid course of many hundred miles. It is for many leagues the boundary between Europe and Asia.
- Lyce.* A fictitious name of a mistress of Horace, indicative of her cruelty. It is derived from λύκος, a wolf.
3. *porrectum.* Porrectus, part. (from *porrigor*.) Extended, stretched, laid along.
- fores.* Foris, is, f. A door, a gate.
- incolis.* Incola, æ, c. g. A dweller, an inhabitant.
4. *plorares.* Ploro, āre, act. To lament, to be sorry.

## VERSE

- Aquilonibus.* Āquīlo, ōnis, m. The north-east wind.  
 Horace calls it the inhabitant of the north, because the Tanais rises in the northern parts of Russia.
5. *quo nemus.* Supply *strepitu.* Strēpītus, ūs, m. A sound, a crash.
6. *satum.* Sātus, part. (from *sēror.*) Planted.  
*remugiat.* Remugio, īre, ivi, itum, n. To resound, to echo, to ring, to rebellow.
7. *positas.* Laid upon the ground. Pōsītus, part. (from *ponor.*) Placed, laid, settled.  
*glaciet.* Glācio, āre, n. To congeal, to freeze.
8. *puro numine, i. e. sereno cælo.* The sky is usually serene and clear at the time of a hard frost.
10. *ne currente, &c.* Lest as the wheel (of fortune) is running round, the cord should *be broken*, and *by the sudden fracture* turn the wheel the contrary way; and *thus you should, in your turn, be treated with contempt.* Currens, tis, part. (from *curro.*) Running.
11. *Penelopen.* A Penelopè, i. e. *like Penelope.* See book 1. Ode xvii. ver. 20. The Tuscans (*Tyr-rheni*) were a most licentious and debauched people.  
*procis.* Prōcus, i, m. A suitor, or lover.
15. *vir P. pellice saucius.* Your husband, who is smitten with a (*song-singing*) Pierian concubine. (Horace here attempts to effect his purpose by raising Lyce's jealousy.)—Saucius, a, um, adj. Wounded, smitten.
19. *non hoc, &c.* This body of mine (if you do not relent) will not long be able to endure your threshold

## VERSE

and the rain; i. e. the rain on the outside of your door.

*aquæ cœlestis.* A periphrasis for *the rain*.—*Cœlestis*, e, adj. Heavenly; from heaven.

---

### ODE XI.

1. *TE magistro.* By your instruction; under your tuition.—*Măgister*, tri, m. A master, an instructor, a tutor.
2. *Amphion.* *Amphion*, ōnis, m. The son of Jupiter, by *Antiopè*. He was instructed in music, and presented with a lyre, by Mercury, the inventor of it; (see book 1. Ode x. ver. 1.) under whose instruction he made a rapid progress in the art. He is fabled to have moved the trees, and to have raised the walls of Thebes, by the melody of his voice, and his skilful performance on the lyre.  
*canendo.* (gerund.) *Cano*, ěre, cĕcini, cantum, act. To sing.
3. *Testudo.* *Testũdo*, ĩnis, f. A lyre. See book 1. Ode xxxvii. ver. 14.
4. *nervis.* *Nervus*, i, m. A string, or chord, of an instrument.
5. *loquax.* *Lŏquax*, ācis, adj. Vocal. (*Testudo enim animal est mutum, et terribile potius quam jucundum.*)
9. *trima.* *Trimus*, a, um, adj. Of three years old.
10. *exultim*, adv. *Skittishly*; friskingly.
11. *nuptiarum.* *Nuptiæ*, ārum, f. Marriage.



## VERSE

*expers.* *Expers*, tis, adj. Free from, unpossessed of.

12. *cruda.* *Crūdus*, a, um, adj. Unripe.

13. *Tu potes*, &c. In allusion to the fable of Orpheus.

See book 1. Ode xii. ver. 8.

17. *furiale.* *Fūriālis*, e, adj. Like the furies.

19. *teter.* *Tēter*, tra, rum, adj. Foul, horrible.

*sanies.* *Sānies*, ei, f. Poisonous, or putrid, matter.

The poison of serpents. So Ovid: *Serpentes  
saniem vomunt.*

*manet.* *Māno*, are, n. To flow, to stream.

20. *trilingui.* *Trīlinguis*, e, adj. Having three tongues,  
three-tongued.

21. *Ixion.* *Ixīon*, ōnis, m. A king of Thessaly, and  
the father of the Centaurs. Shunned by all the  
neighbouring princes, on account of the murder  
of his father-in-law; Jupiter, in compassion, took  
him up into Heaven, where he ungratefully of-  
fered violence to Juno. Enraged at this, Jupiter  
ordered Mercury to fasten him, with serpents, to  
a wheel, in Tartarus, which is continually turn-  
ing round.

22. *invito.* *Invītus*, a, um, adj. Unwilling.

23. *Danai.* See book 2. Ode xiv. ver. 18.

26. *lymphæ.* *Lympha*, æ, f. Water.

27. *dolium.* *Dōlium*, i, n. A vessel, an urn, a tub, a  
butt.

*pereuntis.* *Periens*, euntis, part. (from *pereo*.)

Perishing. The participle is here used in its  
*primary* sense, *running through*; quasi *per euntis*.

33. *Una*, i. e. *Hypermnestra*.

*face nuptiali.* Of the nuptial torch; i. e. of mar-  
riage. An allusion to the Roman custom of con-

## VERSE

ducting the bride to the house of her husband, by the light of torches. Fax, făcis, f. A torch, a taper.

35. *splendide mendax*. Nobly deceitful. Mendax, ācis, adj. False.

39. *socerum*. Söcer, eri, m. A father-in-law.

41. *nactæ*. Nactus, part. (from *nanciscor*, dep.) Obtained, lighted upon, met with.

42. *singulos*. Singŭlus, a, um, adj. Each one, every one.

44. *claustra*. Clastrum, i, n. An enclosed place; the gate, or door, of a house.

45. *oneret*. Ōněro, āre, act. To load, to burden.

46. *clemens*. Clēmens, entis, adj. Merciful, kind, humane.

*Numidarum*. Nūmidæ, arum, m. pl. The Numidians.—*Numidia* was a country of Africa, bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea. The natives were cruel, treacherous, and ferocious; and the country itself dreadfully infested with wild beasts.

48. *classe*. Classis, is, f. A fleet, a navy; *also*, a ship.

49. *I*. Imperative; from *eo*, to go.

*rapiunt*. Rapio, rapěre, act. To seize, to carry off, to hurry away.

51. *nostri memorem querelam*. A lament, i.e. a mournful epitaph, to my memory. Mēmör, ris, adj. Mindful.

*sepulcro*. Sěpulcrum, i, n. A tomb, a monument.

52. *Scalpe*. Scalpo, ere, psi, ptum, act. To scratch, to engrave. Some read, *Sculpe*.

## ODE XII.

## VERSE

1. *MISERARUM* est. subaud. *puellarum*. It is the custom of unhappy girls. *Miser*, ra, rum, adj. Wretched, miserable.  
*Amori dare ludum*. To afford sport to Cupid; i. e. indulge the passion of love.—*Āmor*, ōris, m. Love: *here*, put for Cupid, the God of Love.
2. *mala lavere*. To wash away evils; to drown care. *Lavere* is the old form, for *lavare*. *Lāvo*, āre. To wash.
3. *patruæ verbera linguæ*. The stripes, i. e. the rebukes, of an uncle's tongue.—*Patruus*, a, um, adj. Of, or belonging to, an uncle. Uncles, among the Romans, were proverbially less affectionate than fathers.  
*qualum*. *Quālus*, i, m. and *Quālum*, i, n. A basket, in which the thread, and implements for spinning, were placed. The order is—*Puer ales Cythereæ* (Cupido) *aufert tibi qualum*; *nitor L. H. aufert tibi telas*, &c.
4. *Telas*. *Tēla*, æ, f. A web of cloth.  
*Minervæ*. *Mīnerva*, æ, f. The goddess of war, wisdom, science, and art. Hence, Horace calls her, *operosa*, industrious. She is said to have sprung, in full armour, from the brains of Jupiter. She is certainly the most perfect of the heathen deities, and her character is less polluted by crime than that of her immortal companions.
5. *Neobule*. *Něöbülē*, es, f. A female friend of Ho-

## VERSE

race, beloved by Hebrus, a native of Lipăra, an island in the Sicilian Sea.

7. *Bellerophonte*. See book 1. Ode xxvii. ver. 24.

8. *catus*. Cătus, a, um, adj. Skilful, cautious.

*per apertum*. (subaud. *campum*.) Apertus, a, um, adj. Open.

9. *agitato*. Agitatus, part. (from *agitor*.) Hunted, chased.

10. *celer*. Căler, or Călăris, e, adj. Active, nimble, quick.

*alto*. Altus, a, um, adj. High, thick, deep.

*latitantem*. Lătitans, tis, part. (from *latito*.) Lying concealed.

*fruticeto*. Fruticētum, i, n. A shrubbery, a thicket.

*excipere*. Excipio, ěre, ěpi, eptum, act. To take by surprise, to catch.

*aprum*. Aper, apri, m. A wild boar.

---

### ODE XIII.

1. *O FONS Bandusiæ*. This Ode seems to have been addressed to a fountain, pleasantly situated near *Bandusia*, a town in the Sabine territories, and near the estate of Horace. It is a curious instance of the solemnity with which the Antients sacrificed to the deities, which were supposed to preside over fountains. In these sacrifices, libations were made with wine, mixed with water from the fountain, in goblets crowned with flowers. (See ver. 2.)

## VERSE

*splendidior vitro.* Clearer than glass. (*Pellucidior et purior.* See book 1. Ode xviii. ver. 16.) Splendidus, a, um, adj. Splendid, clear, bright.

3. *Cras*, adv. To-morrow.

*donaberis.* You shall be presented with. *Dōno*, are, act. To give.

4. *Turgida cornibus.* Swelling with its horns; i. e. whose horns are just beginning to shoot from the forehead. *Turgidus*, a, um, adj. Swelling, protuberant.

5. *destinat.* Intends, meditates. *Destino*, āre, act. To destine, to purpose, to design.

6. *Frustra*, adv. In vain: (for it will be sacrificed to-morrow.)

*inficiet.* Inficio, ěre, ěci, ectum, act. To stain, to dye, to colour, to infect.

8. *suboles.* Sŭbōles, is, f. The young shoot of a tree: hence, the young of an animal. The sense is—He shall be offered to you, *because he is* the youngest of the flock. Some read, *Soboles*.

10. *nescit tangere.* Cannot affect thee. *Tango*, ěre, tĕtigi, tactum, act. To touch, to injure.

11. *vomere.* Vōmer, and vōmis, ěris, m. A plough, a ploughshare.

13. *Fies*, subaud. *Unus*.

*nobilium.* Nōbīlis, e, adj. Noble, celebrated, famous.

14. *dicente.* Dico, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To sing, to tell of.

*cavis.* Cāvus, a, um, adj. Hollow.

*impositam.* Impōsitus, part. (from *impōnor*.)

Placed upon; *here*, growing amongst.

## VERSE

*ilicem.* Ilex, ĭcis, f. An oak.

15. *unde*, adv. Whence.

*loquaces.* Lŏquax, ācis, adj. Babbling, murmuring.

16. *desiliunt.* Dēsilio, ĭre, ivi, and ui, ultum, neut.

To leap from, to flow down.

---

### ODE XIV.

1. *HERCULIS ritu.* In the manner of Hercules ;  
i. e. as Hercules did.—In allusion to the dangers  
to which he had exposed himself, or else to his  
victorious return from Spain ; in either of which,  
he may have been said to resemble Hercules.  
The Ode was written to congratulate Augustus  
upon his return from his Spanish expedition,  
A.U.C. 730, after an absence of three years, dur-  
ing which time he had been afflicted with a severe  
illness, which had nearly terminated in his death.  
The order is—*Hereulis ritu, O Plebs* (i. e. O Cives  
Romani,) *Cæsar modò dictus petiisse laurum vena-*  
*lem morte, victor ab Hispanâ orâ repetit penates,*  
*&c.*
2. *Morte venalem.* Purchased at the risk of his life.  
Vēnālis, e, adj. Venal ; to be sold.
5. *mulier.* Livia, the wife of Augustus. Mŭlier, ĕris, f.  
A woman, a wife.
6. *operata*, subaud. *sacrum.* Sacrificing. The verbs,  
*operor* and *facio*, are frequently used in this sense.  
So Virgil, *Geor. I. v. 339.*

*Sacra refer Cereri, lætis operatus in herbis.*



## VERSE

See *infra*, Ode xxviii. ver. 2.—Also Virg. *Eclog.* III. ver. 77. In a similar manner, ῥέζειν is used by the Greeks :

——— ἱερὴν ἑκατόμβην

'Ρέζαι.

HOM. ILIAD. I. 442.

7. *soror*. Octavia, the sister of Augustus, and the wife of M. Vipsanius Agrippa. Sōror, ōris, f. A sister.
8. *Supplice vittā*. With the wreath, or fillet, worn by those who supplicated the Gods.—See the opening lines of the *Œdipus Tyrannus* of *Sophocles*. Vitta, æ, f. A garland, a fillet.
11. *virum expertæ*. Who are married. Expertus, part. and adj. Having tried, experienced, or made proof of.  
*male nominatis parcite verbis*. Spare, or abstain from, ill-omened words. So, *favete linguis*. See Ode i. ver. 2. Nōmīnātus, part. (from *nominor*.) Named, pronounced.
18. *Marsi duelli*. The Marsian, or, as it is often called, the *Social* war, which was carried on by the gladiator *Spartacus*, and in which the Marsians were principally engaged.
19. *vagamtem*. As he wandered with his companions to lay waste the Roman territories. Vāgans, tis, part. (from *vago*.) Wandering.
21. *argutæ*. Argūtus, part. and adj. Quick, witty; also, tuneful, musical.
- Neæræ*. Nĕæra, æ, f. A female minstrel, or singing girl, whom Horace sends for, to enliven them with her songs.

## VERSE

22. *myrrheum*. Myrrhēus, a, um, adj. Perfumed with myrrh.
24. *abito*. (*redeas*.) Come away. Imperat. (from *abeo*.) To depart.
27. *Hoc*, i. e. the delay caused by the porter, ver. 23. *ferrem*, for *tulisse*, by enallage.
28. *Consule Planco*. L. Munatius Plancus was consul with M. Æmilius Lepidus, A. U. C. 712: at which time Horace was twenty-three years of age.

## ODE XV.

1. *UXOR pauperis Ibyci*. It was a common custom with the prostitutes of Rome, such as *Chloris*, as they advanced in years, to marry some poor wretch, like *Ibycus*, who would allow them to carry on their infamous trade, for the sake of the profit which attended it.—Uxor, ōris, f. A wife.
2. *fige modum*. Put an end to. Fīgo, ěre, xi, xum, act. To fix.
3. *famosis*. Fāmōsus, a, um, adj. Infamous, notorious.
5. *Inter ludere virgines*. Tmesis, for *ludere inter virgines*.
6. *stēllis nebulam spargere candidis*. To spread a cloud of age and ugliness over the bright stars of youth and beauty.—Spargo, ěre, si, sum, act. To scatter, to sprinkle. Candidus, a, um, adj. Bright, pure.
7. *Pholoen*. Phōlōē, es, f. A courtesan, supposed by some to be the daughter of Chloris.

## VERSE

- satis*. Supply *decet*, from ver. 8. *Satis*, adv. Sufficiently, enough.
10. *Thyias*. *Thyias*, ādis, f. The first priestess of Bacchus: whence the Bacchanals are called *Thyiades*. See book 2. Ode xix. ver. 9.
- tympano*. *Tympānum*, i, n. A drum, a tamborine.
11. *Nothi*. *Nōthus*, i, m. A fictitious name.
14. *Tonsæ*. *Tonsus*, part. (from *tondeor*.) Shorn.
- Luceriam*. *Lūcēria*, æ, f. A town of Apulia, sacred to the goddess Minerva. Owing to its fine pastures, the sheep produced excellent wool.
16. *poti fæce tenus*. Drank to the dregs. (The prostitutes of Rome indulged much in wine.) *Pōtus*, part. (from *potor*, āri.) Drank. *Fæx*, *fæcis*, f. Dregs, lees, sediment.

---

 ODE XVI.

1. *DANAEN*. *Dănăë*, es, f. The daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos. Being informed by an oracle, that his death would be occasioned by his grandson, he confined *Danaë*, who was his only child, in a brazen tower, that she might never become a mother. *Jupiter*, however, obtained access to her, by transforming himself into a shower of gold.
2. *Robustæ*. *Rōbustus*, a, um, adj. Strong, made of oak.
3. *excubiæ*. *Excūbiæ*, ārum, f. pl. A watch, a guard, a sentry.

## VERSE

*munierant*, for *muniiissent*. Mūnio, īre, ii, itum, act.

To guard, to secure.

4. *adulteris*. Ādulter, ěri, m. A lover.

6. *pavidum*. Pāvīdus, a, um, adj. Fearful; (i. e. dreading the completion of the oracle.)

7. *fore enim*, subaud. *sciebant*.

8. *Pretium*. Prĕtium, ii, n. A price: here, put for gold.

9. *Satellites*. Sātelles, itis, m. A guard, a servant.

11. *Auguris Argivi*. The Grecian prophet, *Amphiaraus*, having concealed himself, that he might not go to the siege of Thebes, from which, he foresaw, that he should never return, his wife, *Eriphyle*, disclosed the place of his retirement to her brother, *Adrastus*, who had bribed her with a present of a golden chain. Her treachery was punished by her son, *Alcmæon*, who killed her, to revenge his father's death; and he was afterwards tormented into madness, by the furies, for the murder of his mother.

14. *Vir Macedo*. Philip, the celebrated king of Macedon. He had a favourite maxim, that no town was impregnable, into which he could introduce a mule laden with gold. And it has been said of him, that it was not Philip, but Philip's gold, that subdued the states of Greece.

*subruit*. Subruo, ěre, ui, act. To ruin, to overthrow, to undermine.

*æmulos*. Āmūlus, a, um, adj. Rival.

15. *muneribus*. Mūnus, ěris, n. A reward, a bribe, a present, a gift.

## VERSE

16. *illaqueant*. Illăqueo, āre, act. To ensnare, to entangle.
18. *Majorum*, subaud. *Divitiarum*.  
*fames*. Fămes, is, f. Hunger, desire, covetousness.
19. *verticem*. Vertex, ĩcis, m. The top of any thing; the head.
23. *Nudus*. Nūdus, a, um, adj. Naked, poor, destitute.  
*transfuga*. Transfŭga, æ, m. A deserter, a fugitive.  
*divitum*. Dives, divitis, adj. Rich, wealthy.
24. *partes*. Pars, partis, f. A party, company, or society.  
*gestio*. Gestio, ĩre, ivi, itum, neut. To desire, to covet.
25. *contemtæ*. Contemtus, a, um, adj. Contemptible, mean, humble.
27. *occultare*. Occulto, āre, act. To hide, or store up,
28. *magnas*. Magnus, a, um, adj. Great, plentiful, abundant.
- inops*. Īnops, ōpis, adj. Pocr, needy.
29. *puræ*. Pūrus, a, um, adj. Pure, clear.
30. *segetis*. Sĕges, ĩtis, f. A crop, harvest.  
*certa*. Certus, a, um, adj. Sure, certain, unfailing.
31. *Fulgentem*, &c. Are (*blessings which are*) unknown to the man, who glitters with the government of Africa. *Fallit* is here used in the sense of the Greek verb λανθάνω, to escape the notice of a person.
32. *Sorte beatior*. Conferring a happier lot. Though it is most probable that the full point should be after *Fallit*, and *Sorte beatior* begin a new sentence: *Sorte beatior, quanquam*, &c. Happier in my lot, although, &c.



## VERSE

33. *ferunt*. Fěro, rre, act. To bear, to bring, to produce.
34. *Læstrigonia*. *Formiæ* was originally inhabited by the *Læstrygones*. Hence, *Læstrygōnius*, a, um, adj. Formian.  
*Bacchus*. By metonymè, for wine.
35. *languescit*. Languesco, ěre, neut. To grow mel-  
low, to ripen.  
*pinguia*. Pinguis, e, adj. Fat, rich.
36. *crescunt*. Cresco, ěre, crēvi, neut. To grow, to increase.  
*vellera*. Vellus, ěris, n. The fleece or wool of a sheep.  
*pascuis*. Pascuum, i, n. A pasture, a meadow.
37. *importuna*. Importūnus, a, um. Troublesome, importunate.  
*pauperies*. Paupĕries, ěi, f. Poverty.  
*ābest*. Absum, esse, neut. To be absent.
38. *vĕlim*. Vŏlo, velle, neut. To wish, to desire.  
*deneges*. Dĕnĕgo, āre, act. To refuse, to deny.
39. *contracto*. Contractus, part. (from *contrāhor*.)  
Contracted, limited, restrained.  
*mĕliùs*, adv. Better, more easily, more advantageously.  
*cupidine*. Cŭpido, ĭnis, m. Desire, wants.
40. *vectigalia*. Vectĭgal, ālis, n. Property, revenue, income.  
*porrigam*. Porriġo, ěre, exi, ectum, act. To extend, to employ, to expend.
41. *Alyattei*. Ālŷattes, is, and ei, m. A king of Lydia. He was the father of Cræsus, whose immense riches have always been proverbial.



## VERSE

42. *continuem.* Continuo, āre, act. To continue, to join, to unite.  
*petentibus.* Pěto, ěre, ivi, itum, act. To desire, to seek for, to covet.  
 44. *parcā.* Parcus, a, um, adj. Sparing, frugal.

---



---

 ODE XVII.

1. *ÆLI.* Ælius Lamias, a man of high rank and respectability, descended from *Lamus*, an antient king of the *Læstrygones*, who is said to have been the founder of *Formiæ* in *Campania*.  
 2. *priores Lamias.* The family of the *Lamiæ*, your ancestors. Priōres, um, m. pl. Ancestors.  
*hinc.* Hence, i. e. *ab Lamo*, ver. 1.  
*ferunt.* Fěro, rre, act. To say, to affirm, to declare.  
 3. *Denominatos.* Dēnōminatus, part. (from *denominator*.)  
 Derived their name (*and origin*.)  
*nepotum.* Něpos, ōtis, m. A descendant, a grandson, posterity.  
 5. *ducit.* Duco, ducěre, xi, ctum. To lead, to derive, to draw.  
 6. *qui*, i. e. *Lamus*.  
 7. *princeps.* Princeps, ĩpis, m. First, chief, original.  
*innantem.* Inno, āre, neut. To float upon, to flow into.  
*Maricæ.* Mărica, æ, f. A nymph of the river *Liris*, said to have been the wife of *Faunus*, and the mother of king *Latinus*; Virg. *Æn.* VII. 47.

## VERSE

There was a wood on the banks of the river, which was consecrated to her.

8. *tenuisse*. Teneo, ēre, ui, act. To hold, to possess.

9. *latè*, adv. Extensively, far and wide.

*Tyrannus*. Tŷranus, i, m. A tyrant, a king: *also*, a lord, a master.

*foliis*. Fōlium, i, n. A leaf, the foliage of trees.

10. *alga*. Alga, æ, f. Sea weed.

*littus*. Littus, ōris, n. The sea-shore, a coast.

*inutili*. Īnūtilis, e, adj. Useless, valueless, worthless.

12. *aquæ augur*. The foreteller of rain; i. e. pre-saging rain. So *Imbrium divina*, Ode xxvii. ver. 10. *infra*. Augur, ūris, m. An augur, a sooth-sayer.

13. *Cornix*. Cornix, icis, f. A crow. These birds were said to live to the age of a thousand years. Hence, *annosa*.

*potis*. The old form for *potes*.

14. *Genium curabis*. You shall raise your spirits. The future indic. is here put for the imperative. Curo, āre, act. To care, to take care of.

15. *bimestri*. Bimestris, e, adj. Two months old.

16. *operum*, for *ex operibus*. A Græcism: ἐξ ἔργων.

---



---

## ODE XVIII.

1. *FAUNE*. See book 1. Ode iv. ver. 11.

*Nympharum*. See book 1. Ode i. ver. 31.

*fugientem*. Fŭgiens, tis, part. (from *fugio*.) Flying.

2. *fines*. Finis, is, m. A boundary, territory, a domain.

## VERSE

- aprica*. Aprīcus, a, um, adj. Sunny, warm.
3. *lenis*. Lēnis, e, adj. Gentle, kind.
- incedas*. Incēdo, ěre, cessi, ssum, neut. To walk, to approach, to come to.
4. *æquus alumnis*. Propitious to the young of my flocks. Ālumnus, ni, m. *Properly*, a pupil: it is also used for the young of flocks, &c.; as lambs, kids, &c.
5. *pleno*. Plēnus, a, um, adj. Full, complete.
- cadit*. Cado, ěre, neut. To fall, to die, to be slain.
6. *sodali*. Sōdālis, is, c. g. A companion.
7. *crateræ*. Crātēra, æ, f. A bowl, a goblet.
8. *odore*. Ōdor, ōris, m. Odour, perfume, incense.
9. *ludit*. Lūdo, ěre, si, sum, act. To sport, to play, to frisk.
- herboso*. Herbōsus, a, um, adj. Grassy, full of herbs.
10. *Nonæ Decembres*. On the nones, or fifth of December, was celebrated the second annual festival to Faunus. The first took place on the thirteenth of February, at which time it was supposed that he returned from *Arcadia* to *Italy*, where he remained during the winter months. To this regular departure and return, the words *abeas*, and *incedas*, (ver. 3.) appear to refer. Dēcembris, e, adj. Of December.
11. *festus*. Festus, a, um, adj. Festive, joyous, happy.
- vacat*. Vāco, āre, neut. To be at leisure, to keep holiday.
- otioso*. Ōtiōsus, a, um, adj. Free from labour, idle, unemployed.
12. *bove*. Bos, bōvis, m. An ox.

## VERSE

*pagus.* Pāgus, i, m. A village, a district.

13. *audaces.* Audax, ācis, adj. Bold, daring, fearless.

*errat.* Erro, āre, neut. To stray, to wander, to rove.

14. *spargit.* Spargo, ěre, si, sum, act. To sprinkle, to scatter, to shed. (In Italy, the trees do not shed their leaves till December.)

15. *gaudet.* Gaudeo, ěre, gavīsus sum, neut. To rejoice, to be glad, to delight.

*invisam.* Invīsus, a, um, adj. Hated, hateful; (because the cause of his labour.)

*pepulisse.* Pello, ěre, pĕpŭli, pulsum, act. To beat (in dancing.)

*fossor.* Fossor, ōris, m. A digger, a ditcher: hence, *any* labourer.

---

## ODE XIX.

2. *CODRUS.* Codrus, i, m. The last king of Athens. During his reign, the Heraclidæ encroaching upon their territories, it was declared by the oracle of Apollo, that they would become masters of Athens, if they did not kill the Athenian king. Codrus, informed of this, entered their camp in disguise, and was killed in a fray, which he had raised for the purpose. The people so highly venerated his patriotism, that, despairing of finding a man worthy of succeeding him, they abolished royalty. The distance of time between the foundation of

## VERSE

Argos, by Inachus, B. C. 1856, and the death of Codrus, B. C. 1069, was 787 years.

3. *genus Æaci*, i. e. Achilles.

4. *sacro Ilio*. Sacred Troy. Thus Homer: Ἴλιον ἱερὸν.

5. *Chium cadum*. A cask of Chian wine. The wine from *Chios*, an island in the *Ægean*, was considered, by the Romans, the most delicious of all foreign wines.

6. *aquam*. Aqua, æ, f. Water for a warm bath. The Antients never sat down at their entertainments, until they had bathed.

7. *quotá*, subaud. *summá*. At what expense: or, perhaps, *horá*, at what time.

8. *Pelignis*. The Peligni bordered on the Sabine territories: the winds from the mountains rendered their country extremely cold.

9. *Da*, subaud. *poculum*.

10. *Auguris Murænæ*. In this Ode, Horace persuades his friend, Telephus, to join with him in festivity, in honour of his friend Murena's appointment to the office of augur. The proposal of drinking a cup to the Moon and the Night, arose from the supposition, that midnight was the time best adapted for taking the auspices. It is not agreed, who this Murena was.

12. *miscentur*. Misceo, ēre, cui, mixtum, act. To mix, mingle.

*commodis*. Commōdus, a, um, adj. Convenient, suitable, of a reasonable size.

13. *impares*. Impar, āris, adj. Odd, uneven; (they were nine in number.)



## VERSE

14. *attonitus*. Attōnitus, a, um, adj. Astonished, excited.

16. *rixarum*. Rixa, æ, f. A quarrel, contention, strife.

17. *juncta*. Junctus, part. (from *jungor*.) Joined, united.

The three Graces are represented hand in hand.

18. *insanire*. Insanio, īre, ivi, neut. To be mad, to be excited to madness.

*Berecynthiæ*. Berecynthus, a, um, adj. Phrygian.

*Berecynthus* was a mountain of *Phrygia*, dedicated to *Cybele*, the mother of the Gods, at whose festivals the *tibia* was first used. The music in her temples was vocal, accompanied by the flute, the lyre, and the *fistula*, or flageolet.

19. *cessant*. Cesso, āre, neut. To cease, to be silent, to be quiet.

*flamina*. Flāmen, īnis, n. A sound, a blast.

20. *tacitā*. Tācitus, a, um, adj. Silent, quiet, peaceable, still.

21. *parcentes*. Parcens, part. (from *parco*.) Sparing, frugal.

23. *dementem*. Dēmens, ntis, adj. Mad, tumultuous.  
*strepitum*. Strēpitūs, us, m. A noise, a tumult.

*Lycus*. Lŷcus, i, m. A fictitious name for an old man who had married a young wife, of whom he was somewhat jealous.

24. *vicina*. Vicīna, æ, f. A female neighbour.

*habilis*. Hābilis, e, adj. Suitable, well matched.

25. *spissā*. Spissus, a, um, adj. Thick.

27. *tempestiva*. Tempestivus, a, um, adj. Of a suitable age, mature, grown up.

*Rhode*. Rhōde, es, f. A fictitious character.



## ODE XX.

## VERSE

1. *MOVEAS*. Mōveo, ēre, vi, tum, act. To move, to remove, to take away.
2. *catulus*. Cătŭlus, i, m. A cub, the young of an animal.
- Leænaæ*. Lĕæna, æ, f. A lioness. Horace compares a woman, enraged for the loss of her lover, *Nearchus*, whom *Pyrrhus* had removed from her, to a lioness, who has been deprived of her whelps.
3. *inaudax*. Īnaudax, ācis, adj. Fearful, timid.
4. *raptor*. Raptor, ōris, m. A plunderer, a ravisher.
5. *obstantes*. Obstans, tis, part. (from *obsto*.) Opposing, resisting.
7. *Præda cedat major an illi*. Whether the contested prize would rather yield to you, or to her.—*Præda*, æ, f. Booty, prey.
11. *Arbiter*. Arbiter, tri, m. An arbiter, an umpire.
12. *Sub pede*. Under his foot. (To express his perfect unconcern as to which should obtain the victory.)
15. *Nireus*. Nīreus, i, m. The king of *Naxos*, and the most beautiful of all the Greeks who went to the Trojan war; Achilles, perhaps, excepted.
16. *Raptus ab Idá*, i. e. Ganymede, a beautiful Phrygian youth, who was taken up into heaven by an eagle, from Mount Ida, to be the cup-bearer of Jupiter.—*Ida*, æ, f. A lofty mountain of Phrygia. It was called *aquosa*, (*Græcè πολυπίδαξ*,) from the rivers *Scamander*, *Simois*, &c. which had their source there.

## ODE XXI.

## VERSE

1. *NATA* seems here to be used in the sense of *impleta*. *Nātus*, part. (from *nascor*.) Born, made: here, filled (in the year of my birth.)  
*Manlio*. L. Manlius Torquatus was consul with L. Aurelius Cotta, A.U.C. 688; the year in which our poet was born.
2. *Seu tu*, &c. The poet here enumerates the various effects produced by wine.
4. *Testa*. *Testa*, æ, f. A cask.
5. *Quocunque nomine*. In whatever name; i. e. for whatever purpose; alluding to the effects enumerated in the three preceding lines. *Nōmen* (īnis, n. A name) is sometimes used in this sense.  
*lectum Massicum*. The choice Massic wine. *Lectus*, a, um, part. and adj. Chosen, selected; *choice*, precious.
6. *bono*, i. e. *festo*. On a festive day.
7. *Descende*. *Dēscendo*, ěre, di, sum, n. To descend, to come down. (The Romans kept their wine in the upper part of the house, that it might ripen sooner, by the smoke.)  
*Corvino*. M. Valer. Messāla Corvīnus, a noble Roman, who sided with the party of Brutus, and most probably became acquainted with Horace, while he was a tribune in the republican army. He joined Octavius after the battle of Philippi, from whom he received many distinguished marks of favour.
8. *Languidiora*. (Compar.) *Languidus*, a, um, adj. Languid, weak; smooth, soft.

## VERSE

9. *Socraticis sermonibus*. With the discourses, i. e. the doctrines of Socrates, the celebrated Athenian philosopher. *Sōcrāticus*, a, um, adj. Of Socrates. *Madet*. *Mădeo*, ēre, ui, n. To be moist, to be wet. A metaphor taken from wine.
11. *Catonis*. Cato, the censor. See book 2. Ode xv. ver. 11.
13. *Lene tormentum admoveo*. You apply gentle violence. A metaphor taken from a siege, in which the walls of a town are battered with the engines (tormenta.) *Tormentum*, i, n. An engine of war, a battering ram: *also*, torture, violence.
14. *duro*. *Dūrus*, a, um, adj. Hard, grave, severe.
16. *retegis*. *Rětēgo*, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To uncover, to disclose.
18. *Cornu*. (Indecl. in sing.) An horn: hence, metaphorically, *confidence*.
19. *iratos regum apices*, for *iratorum regum*. An hy-pallage. *Āpex*, ĭcis, m. The top of any thing: hence, dignity, majesty, authority.
22. *Segnesque*, &c. Unwilling to dissolve the bond of their union. See Ode xix. ver. 17.—*Segnis*, e, adj. Idle, slow.
23. *producent*. *Prōduco*, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To prolong.
- Vivæ lucernæ*. The burning lamps. *Vīvus*, a, um, adj. Alive.
24. *Dum*, for *donec*.

## ODE XXII.

## VERSE

1. *CUSTOS*. Custos, ōdis, c. g. A guardian, a preserver.
2. *Laborantes utero*. Labouring in the womb; i. e. in child-birth. Diana was supposed to preside over the travails of women, in which capacity she is sometimes called by the names of *Ilithyia* and *Lucina*. Ůtěrũm, i, n. The womb. See C. S. v. 14.
3. *Ter*. Thrice; viz. by her names of *Proserpine*, *Luna*, and *Diana*. See book 1. Ode xii. ver. 22.
5. *Imminens*. Imminens, tis, part. (from *immineo*.) Hanging over, impending.  
*Esto*, for *erit*.
6. *per exactos annos*, i. e. *quotannis*. At the end of every year. (*Exacto enim anno recurrunt feriæ*.) *Exactus*, part. (from *exigor*.) Spent, concluded, finished.
7. *verris*. Verres, is, m. A boar.  
*obliquum*. Obliquus, a, um, adj. Oblique, sideways. Boars usually make a sidelong attack upon their assailants.  
*meditantis*. Měditans, tis, part. (from *meditor*.) Designing, meditating.



## ODE XXIII.

1. *SUPINAS*. Sũpinus, a, um, adj. With the palms upwards. (For so it was usual to beg a blessing from the celestial deities; as, by turning the hands

## VERSE

downwards, they implored the infernal gods to avert a curse.)

*tuleris*. Fěro, rre, act. To bear, to raise, to extend.

2. *Phidyle*. Phīdylē, es, f. A female rustic, whom Horace instructs how to regulate her devotions, assuring her, that the piety of the offerer is more acceptable to Heaven, than the value of the offering.

3. *hornā*. Hornus, a, um, adj. Of this year.

4. *fruge*. Frux, frūgis, f. Fruit.

7. *rubiginem*. Rūbīgo, ĩnis, f. Rust, mildew.

8. *Pomifero anno*. In the fruitful (season of the) year. A periphrasis, for *autumn*.—Pōmifērus, a, um, adj. Bearing apples; fruitful.

*Grave tempus*. The unhealthy season.—Grāvis, e, adj. Severe, unhealthy, unwholesome.

9. *Nam quæ, &c.* The order is—*Nam victima devota, quæ pascitur, in nivali Algido, inter quercus et ilices, aut quæ crescit in herbis Albanis, tinguet secures Pontificum cervice*.—Dēvōtus, part. (from *devoveor*.) Devoted, destined for sacrifice.

11. *Albanis in herbis*. In the pastures of Alba.—*Alba Longa* was a city of *Latium*, built by *Ascanius*, the son of *Æneas*. See Virgil's *Æneid*, book viii. ver. 43. It was situated between a mountain on one side, and a lake on the other.

14. *Tentare*, i. e. *placare*. To appease, to seek protection from.

*bidentium*. Bīdens, tis, f. A sheep, two year old. (A sheep at two year's of age, has two front teeth longer than the rest.)



## VERSE

15. *parvos*. Parvus, a, um, adj. Small.—*Deos*. The household gods.  
*coronantem*. Cōrōnans, tis, part. (from cōrōno.)  
 Crowning.  
*marino rore*. Rosemary.—Mārīnus, a, um, adj.  
 Marine; of, or belonging to, the sea.
16. *fragili*. Frāgilis, e, adj. Frail, tender, fragile.
17. *immunis*. Immūnis, e, adj. Pure, free from stain, guiltless.
18. *non blandior*. Not more acceptable.—Blandus, a, um, adj. Kind, gentle, pleasing.—Some suppose that the adjective *blandior* agrees with *sumtuosa hostia* in the nominative case, the short syllable being lengthened by the *cæsuræ*, or the two succeeding consonants *bl*. The passage may, however, very well run thus :—It (*manus*) does not soften the Gods more effectually with a sumptuous victim, than with meal offered with piety, and a cake crackling with salt.
20. *farre*. Far, farris, m. Meal, or flour; any kind of corn.  
*pio*. Pīus, a, um, adj. Pious, offered with piety.  
*saliente*. Sāliens, tis, part. (from *salio*. To season with salt.)  
*mica*. Mīca, æ, f. A crumb of any thing; a cake.

---

 ODE XXIV.

1. *INTACTIS*. Intactus, part. and adj. Untouched, unconquered. (*Romanorum armis nondum tactis*.)



## VERSE

- opulentior.* Ōpŭlentus, a, um, adj. Rich, wealthy, opulent.
2. *thesauris.* Thēsaurus, i, m. Treasure, wealth; a treasury.
3. *occupes.* Occŭpo, āre, act. To fill, to occupy, to monopolize.
6. *summis verticibus.* On the highest pinnacle of *grandeur*.—Vertex, ĭcis, m. A top, a summit. See book 1. Ode xxxv. ver. 17.
7. *clavos.* Clavus, i, m. A nail, or spike.
8. *laqueis.* Lăquēus, i, m. A snare, a noose.  
*expedies.* Expedio, ĭre, ivi, ĭtum, act. To disengage, to free, to extricate.
9. *campestres.* Campestris, e, adj. Living in plains.  
*Scythæ.* Scŷthæ, ārum, m, pl. The inhabitants of Scythia, a country of immense extent, comprehending all the northern parts of Europe, and part of Asia. They were a hardy and virtuous, though a wandering and uncivilized, people.
10. *plaustra.* Plaustrum, i, n. A waggon, a cart.  
*vagas.* Văgus, a, um, adj. Wandering, unsettled.
11. *Getæ.* The Gětæ were a people of Thrace, bordering on the Dacians.
12. *immetata.* Immētatus, a, um, adj. Unmeasured, unmarked with boundaries.
14. *Cultura.* Cultŭra, æ, f. Culture, cultivation.  
*annua.* Annuus, a, um, adj. Yearly, annual. (From their continual wanderings; so that they were never above a year in the same place.)
15. *Defunctumq.* The order is—*Vicarius recreat defunctum laboribus æquali sorte.* Each taking his turn, relieves him who has performed the labour

## VERSE

*of the past year*, with an equal lot or portion. Whence the sense seems to be—That one family cultivates enough, during the present year, to support itself without labour, and another with labour, for the ensuing year; two families having alternate years of rest and labour.—Defunctus, part. (from *dēfungor*.) Having performed, discharged.—Vicārius, ii, m. A deputy, a substitute, a successor.

18. *Privignis*. Privignus, i, m. A son-in-law, a step son.

*mulier*. Mūlier, ěris, f. A woman, a step-mother.

*temperat*. Tempero, āre, act. To govern, to refrain (from injuring.)

19. *dotata*. Dōtātus, a, um, adj. Having a large dowry, or portion.

21. *Parentium*, for *parentum*.

24. *peccare*, (viz. *contra leges matrimonii*.) Pecco, āre, n. To sin.

27. **PATER URBIUM**. This is intended to compliment Augustus, who had been honoured with the title of **PATER PATRIÆ**.

28. *indomitam*. Indōmitus, part. and adj. Unrestrained, unsubdued.

29. *refrænare*. Refræno, āre, act. To curb, to repress, to govern.

30. *quatenùs*. Quātēnus, adv. Since, for as much as.

31. *virtutem*. Virtus, ūtis, f. Virtue, worth.

*incolumem*. Incōlūmis, e, adj. Safe; (i. e. while the man who is gifted with it is still alive.)

32. *sublatam*. Sublātus, part. (from *sufferor*.) Removed, taken away.

## VERSE

34. *reciditur*. Rēcīdo, ěre, di, sum, act. Cut down, to repress, retrench.
35. *sine moribus*. Without (good) morals.—Mos, mōris, m. A custom.
36. *fervidis caloribus*. In the burning heat; i. e. in the torrid zone.—Călor, ōris, m. Heat.—This passage is imitated by Cowper, in his *Expostulation* :
- “ Whom fiery suns, that scorch the russet spice  
Of eastern groves, and oceans floored with ice,  
Forbid in vain to push his daring way  
To darker climes, or climes of brighter day.”
37. *Boreæ*. Bőreas, æ, m. The north wind; the north.
39. *Duratæ*. Dūrātus, part. (from *duror*.) Hardened, frozen.
46. *faventium*. Of our favourers, or partizans.—Făvens, tis, part. (from *faveo*.) Favouring.
48. *gemmas*. Gemma, æ, f. A gem, a jewel, a precious stone.
49. *materiam*. Materia, æ, f. A cause, or origin.
50. *mittamus*. Mitto, ěre, si, ssum, act. To send, to throw.
- Scelerum*. Scēlus, ěris, n. Crime, wickedness.
- si pœnitet*. If we are sorry for.—Pœnĭtet, impers. It repents.
51. *eradenda*. Ērādo, ěre, si, sum, act. To root out, to blot out, to efface.
53. *asperioribus*. (compar.) Aspēr, era, rum, adj. Rough, manly, severe.
54. *formandæ*. Formo, āre, act. To form, to frame, to mould.
57. *trocho*. Tröchus, i, m. A top.

## VERSE

58. *mālis*. Malo, malle. To prefer.  
*aled.* Ālea, æ, f. A die, dice; hence, gaming.—  
 (Gaming was strictly forbidden by the Roman law.)
59. *perjura fides*. Perjury.—Fides, ei, f. Faith, honour.
60. *Consortem*. Consors, tis, c. g. A co-heir.  
*socium*. Söcius, ii, m. A partner.  
*hospitem*. Hospes, itis, c. g. A friend.
64. *curtæ rei*. To an estate, *in our own imagination*, insufficient.—Curtus, a, um, adj. Small, curtailed.

---



---

 ODE XXV.

1. *TUI plenum*. Full of thee; i. e. inspired by thee, Plēnus, a, um, adj. Full.
2. *specus*. Spēcus, ūs, m. f. and n. A den, a cave.
3. *velox mente novâ*. Hurried along by my newly acquired spirits. Vēlox, ōcis, adj. Swift, rapid.
4. *Egregii*. See book 1. Ode vi. ver. 11. The order is—*Quibus antris audiar, meditans inserere æternum decus egregii Cæsaris stellis et concilio Jovis*.
5. *meditans*. Měditans, tis, part. (*à meditor*.) Thinking, meditating.
6. *inserere*. Insěro, ěre, sěrui, sertum, act. To insert, to place amongst.
7. *insigne*, sub. *carmen*. Insignis, e, adj. Noble, lofty.
8. *indictum*. Indictus, part. and adj. Untold, unsung, uncelebrated.

## VERSE

9. *Exsomnia*. *Exsomnia*, e, adj. Sleepless. (*Nocturna erant Bacchi sacra*.)  
*Evias*. A Bacchanal; (from *Evius*. See Book 1. Ode xviii. ver. 9.)
12. *Lustratam*. *Lustratus*, part. (from *lustror*.) Passed over, trodden.  
*Rhodopen*. *Rhōdōpe*, ēs, f. A mountain, or rather a range of mountains, in Thrace. (*Mons, quem Thraces barbari peragrant*.)
14. *Naiadum*. *Naiādes*, um, f. pl. Nymphs who presided over fountains and rivers. They seem to have been nearly the same with the *Nymphs*.  
*potens*. *Pōtens*, tis, adj. Powerful, presiding over. So *potens Cypri*, book 1. Ode iii. ver. 1.
15. *valentium*. *Vālens*, ntis, adj. and part. Prevailing, strong, powerful.
16. *vertere*. *Ver*to, ěre, act. To pull up, to turn, to overthrow, to ruin.  
*procerus*. *Prōcērus*, a, um, adj. High, tall, lofty.  
*fraxinos*. *Fraxinus*, i, f. An ash tree.
17. *nil parvum*. Nothing low.
18. *loquar*. *Lōquor*, i, *lōcutus sum*, dep. To speak, to sing, to celebrate.
19. *Lenæe*. *Lēnæus*, i, m. A name given to Bacchus. (From *Ληνός*, a wine-press.)
20. *cingentem*. *Cingens*, tis, part. (from *cingo*.) Surrounding, binding.  
*pampino*. *Pampinus*, i, d. g. The shoot, or tendrill, of a vine.

## ODE XXVI.

## VERSE

1. *VIXI*. Vivo, ěre, xi, n. To live, to exist.  
*idoneus*. Idōneus, a, um, adj. Of a proper age (for service); fit, suitable.
2. *militavi*. I served (under Venus). Milito, āre, act.  
 To serve in war: so Ovid, *Militat omnis amans*.
4. *hic paries*. The instruments used in any profession which was discontinued, were fixed in the temple of its tutelar deity. Thus the soldier, upon quitting the service of war, hung up his arms in the temple of *Mars*: and therefore Horace, about to quit the service of *Venus*, dedicates his arms, *funalia, vectes*, &c. in the temple of the goddess.
5. *Lævum*. Lævus, a, um, adj. The left.—As the statues of the Gods always faced the south, the left side would look toward the east, which was considered the happiest quarter of the heavens.
7. *Funalia*. Fūnāle, is, n. A torch made of rope (to light the lover to the house of his mistress.)  
*vectes*. Vectis, is, m. An iron bar, a crow: (used to force the door, if admittance was refused.)  
*arcus*. Arcus, ūs, m. A bow.—*Arcus* is here used, most probably, to signify some instrument, which, like the *vectis*, was employed in forcing the door, (*oppositis foribus minaces*, threatening the doors which opposed their entry,) should the mistress refuse to admit her lover.
10. *Memphim*. Memphis, is, f. A celebrated town of Egypt, on the banks of the Nile. It is here put, by *synecdoche*, for the whole of *Africa*.



## VERSE

*Sithoniá.* Sithōnius, a, um, adj. Thracian.—*Sithonia* was a country of *Thrace*.

11. *sublimi flagello.* With your lifted scourge.—*Sublimis*, e, adj. Raised on high.
12. *Tange semel.* Give one stroke.—*Sēmēl*, adv. Once.
- arrogantem.* Arrōgans, tis, part. and adj. Arrogant, disdainful.

## ODE XXVII.

1. *PARRÆ.* Parra, æ, f. A bird of bad omen, with which we are unacquainted: probably, a species of owl.
- recinentis.* Rēcinens, tis, part. (from *recino*.) Singing, chattering, chirping. (It is well known that the Romans took their auspices from the flight, and the chirping, of birds; and that the sight of a bird or beast of bad omen, was sufficient to set aside any undertaking.)
2. *prægnans.* Prægnans, antis, adj. Pregnant, big with young.
3. *rava.* Rāvus, a, um, adj. Tawny.
- decurrens.* Dēcurrens, part. (from *decurro*.) Running down.
- Lanuvino.* Lānŭvīnus, a, um, adj. Of Lanuvium, a town situated near the *Via Appia*, on the road to *Brundisium*. Its neighbourhood abounded in wolves.
4. *Fœta.* Fœtus, a, um, adj. With young.
- Vulpes.* Vulpes, is, c. g. A fox.

## VERSE

5. *Rumpat iter*. May cross his road.—*Rumpat* is here used in the sense of *trajiciat*.
6. *per obliquum*. A cross, crossing the way.—*Obliquus*, a, um, adj. Oblique, sidelong.
7. *Mannos*. Mannus, i, m. A nag, a horse, a palfrey.
9. *paludes*. Pălus, ūdis, f. A marsh, a lake, a moor, a fen.
10. *Imbrium divina*. Foretelling showers. Imber, ris, m. A shower.
11. *Oscinem*. Oscen, \*inis, adj. Birds, which gave omens by their chirping, were called *Oscines*; as those who did so by their flight, were *Præpetes*.
12. *Solis ab ortu*. From the rising of the sun, i. e. from the east. Horace was to call the raven from the east, because all omens from that quarter were reckoned favourable.
14. *Galatea*. Gălătēa, æ, f. The commentators have puzzled themselves to discover whom this name, evidently fictitious, is intended to designate. It seems sufficient for the understanding of the Ode, which is nevertheless somewhat difficult, to suppose that Horace is endeavouring to persuade some female friend from undertaking a voyage to Greece, by telling her, that although there are no such bad omens as those which terrify the wicked when they set out upon a journey; still, storms may arise, and endanger the safety of the good. The chief difficulty arises from the introduction of the story of Europa, which has no apparent connexion with the rest of the Ode; unless he means to insinuate, that the sea is as

## VERSE

treacherous as the bull to whom she unthinkingly trusted herself.

15. *lævus*. Lævus, a, um, adj. On the left hand.—

Omens appearing on the left hand, were considered unpropitious.

20. *Peccet*. Pecco, āre, act. To sin ; to be mischievous : *also*, to deceive.

21. *cæcos*. Cæcus, a, um, adj. Blind, dark, gloomy.

22. *Austri*. Auster, tri, m. The south wind : *any* wind.

23. *fremitum*. Frēmitus, ūs, m. A roar, a noise, a raging.

*nigri*. Niger, gra, grum, adj. Black, dark, tempestuous.

24. *verbere*. Verber, ěris, n. A stroke, a dashing (of the waves.)

25. *Europè*. Europē, es, f. A daughter of *Agenor*, king of *Phœnicia*, of very superior beauty. Captivated with her appearance, *Jupiter* transformed himself into a bull ; and, attracted by his unequalled whiteness and his gentleness, the notice of Europa, who at last ventured on his back. The God carried her across the sea to *Crete*, where she bore him three children. It is fabled that one quarter of the globe is called from her, *Europe*.

26. *scatentem*. Scātens, part. (from *scāteo* ) Abounding. *medias fraudes*, i. e. *sero, et in medio ponto deprehensas*. Fraus, dis, f. Deceit.

28. *audax*. Audax, ācis, adj. Bold, audacious, daring, (in trusting herself to the back of the bull.)

29. *nuper*, adv. Lately, a short time since.

*studiosa florum in pratis*. Seeking flowers in the

## VERSE

- meadows.—*Stūdiōsus*, a, um, adj. Diligent ; searching diligently after.
30. *opifex*. *Ōpifex*, īcis, c. g. A maker, a contriver.
31. *sublustri*. *Sublustris*, e, adj. Glimmering, starlight.
33. *centum oppidis*. Græcè, ἑκατόμπολιν. *Oppidum*, i, n. A town, a city.
35. *Pietas*. *Pīetas*, ātis, f. Filial affection, piety.
38. *Vigilans*. *Vīgilans*, tis, part. (from *vigilo*.) Watching, waking.
39. *commisum*. *Commisum*, i, n. (*subst. ex part.*) A crime, an offence, a fault.
41. *ēburna*. True dreams were supposed to be sent from the infernal regions through a gate of horn ; and dreams of falsehood, through a gate of ivory. Thus Virgil :
- Sunt geminæ somni portæ ; quarum altera fertur  
Cornea, quâ veris facilis datur exitus umbris ;  
Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephante.—*ÆNEID*. 6.
46. *Dedat*. *Dēdo*, ěre, *dēdidi*, *dēditum*, act. To give up, to surrender.
47. *modò*, adv. *Just now ; a little before.*  
*multùm amati*. Too much beloved.—*Amatus*, part. (from *amor*.) Beloved.
49. *Impudens*. *Impūdens*, tis, adj. Shameless.
51. *Inter errem*, for *Errem inter*.
53. *macies*. *Mācies*, ei, f. Leanness, wanness, (of old age.)
54. *succus*. *Succus*, i, m. Juice, moisture : hence, strength, vigour.
55. *prædæ*. *Præda*, æ, f. Booty, prey, (viz. to tigers ; ver. 56.)

## VERSE

- speciosa*. Spěciōsus, a, um, adj. Beautiful.
57. *Orno*. Ornus, i, f. An ash tree: *any* tree.
59. *benè*, adv. Well, fortunately.
- elidere*. Elido, ěre, si, sum, act. To strangle.
61. *acuta leto*. Pointed for death.—Ācūtus, a, um, adj. Sharp.
63. *Herile pensum*. A task enjoined by a master to his slave.—Hērīlis, e, adj. Of, or belonging to, a master.—Pensum, i, n. A task.
69. *Abstineto irarum*. Cease from your anger. Thus Homer: λῆγε χόλοιο.—Abstineo, ěre, ui, m. To abstain, to refrain.
71. *Cum tibi*. An ironical allusion to ver. 45, &c.
73. *Uxor esse nescis*, for *Uxorem te esse nescis*. A Græcism.
74. *Singultus*. Singultus, ūs, m. A sob, a complaint.
75. *Sectus orbis*. The world derided; i. e. a division of the world.—Sectus, part. (from *secor.*) Cut, divided.

---

 ODE XXVIII.

2. *FACIAM*. See Ode xiv. ver. 6. The poet purposes to make an offering to Neptune, on his festal day; and to spend it, in pleasure and gaiety, with his mistress, Lyde.
3. *strenua*, i. e. *cita*. Strenuus, a, um, adj. Strong, quick, nimble.
4. *Munitæ adhibe vim sapientiæ*. Apply a degree of violence to your guarded wisdom; i. e. *sobriety*.

## VERSE

So *lene tormentum admoves*; Ode xxi. ver. 13.—

Mūnītus, part. (from *munior*.) Fortified, guarded.

8. *Cessantem*. Idle; i. e. old.—Cessans, tis, part. and adj. Delaying, dilatory, idle.

*Bibuli Consulis*. M. Calpurnius Bibulus was consul with Julius Cæsar, A. U. C. 695. Horace was born, *Consule Manlio*, (Ode xxi. ver. 1.) A. U. C. 688: so that this wine had been kept from the time that the poet was six years old. Bibulus shut himself up during his consulate, to which the epithet *cessantem* may have an indirect allusion.

10. *Nereidum*. Nereides, um, f, pl. The Nereids. See book 1. Ode xv. ver. 5. They were sea nymphs, attendant upon Neptune; beautiful, gay, and accomplished in their manners.

13. *Summo carmine*. At the close of the song.  
*quæ*. Supply *cantabimus illam*, i. e. *Venerem*.

14. *Fulgentes*. Fulgens, tis, part. (from *fulgeo*.) Shining. (So *nitentes*, book 1. Ode xiv. ver. 19.)

15. *oloribus*. Olor, ōris, m. A swan.—The car of Venus was sometimes drawn by these birds.

16. *Nænia*. See book 2. Ode i. ver. 38. *Nænia* seems here to be an hymn in honour of *Night*, because she favoured the frolics of lovers.



## ODE XXIX.

1. *TYRRHENA regum progenies*, by enallage, for *Tyrrhenorum*: see book 1. Ode i. ver. 1. The order is—Mæcenas, *Tyrrhena regum progenies*,



## VERSE

*jamdudum apud me est tibi, lene merum, &c.* This invitation to Mæcenas is generally considered one of the most noble efforts of the muse of Horace.

2. *verso.* Versus, part. (from *vector*.) Turned; (to be broached; as the Antients did not tap their casks, as we do.)

4. *Balanus.* Bălănus, i, m. Essence, perfume.

6. *NE semper udum.* There can be no doubt that this reading is incorrect. *Semper* must thus be construed with *contempleris*; which, even allowing that Mæcenas could command a view of Tibur, Æsula, and the high grounds, *juga* of Tusculum, from his palace on the Esquiline Hill, would absurdly represent him as constantly gazing upon the prospect in question. The best reading is undoubtedly *UT semper*; which connects *semper* with *udum*. In this case the poet invites his patron to his house, in the neighbourhood of *Tibur*, from whence Æsula and Tusculum were, most probably, visible.

*Æsulæ.* Æsŭla, æ, f. A town of Latium, between *Tibur* and *Præneste*.

8. *Telegoni.* Tēlēgōnus, i, m. The son of Ulysses and Circe. Having killed his father, who was unknown to him, he retired to Italy, and built the town of *Tusculum*.

10. *Propinquam nubibus.* Nearly reaching to the clouds. Augustus limited the height of houses by law, in consequence of the frequent accidents, occasioned by the falling of buildings, which were raised extravagantly high.

12. *Strepitum.* Strepitus, ŭs, m. Noise, confusion.

## VERSE

14. *Mundæ*. *Mundus*, a, um, adj. Neat, clean, wholesome.
16. *Solicitam*. *Sōlicitus*, a, um, adj. Anxious, care-worn.  
*Explicuere*. *Explico*, āre, ui, and āvi, act. To free from care.
17. *Andromedæ pater*. *Cepheus*, with his wife, *Cassiope*, and his daughter, *Andromeda*, was placed among the stars. He forms a constellation in the tail of the lesser bear, which rises about the 9th of July.
18. *Procyon*. *Prōcyon*, the lesser dog-star, rises nearly at the same time with *Cepheus*.
19. *vesani*. *Vēsānus*, a, um, adj. Causing sickness; vast, mighty, mad.  
*Leonis*. *Lēo*, onis, m. The constellation of the Lion.
23. *dumeta*. *Dūmētum*, i, n. A thicket, a brake, a wood.  
*Sylvani*. Supply *quærunt*, from ver. 22. The *Sylvani* were rural deities, of the same nature with the *Satyrs*.
28. *Bactra*. *Bactra*, orum, n. pl. A town of Persia: here, by synecdoche, for *Persia*.  
*Tanaisque discors*. The Scythians and Sarmatians who bordered upon this river, were frequently engaged in wars with each other; from whence the poet calls it *discors*.—*Discors*, dis, adj. Discordant.
31. *Trepidet*. *Trēpido*, āre, act. To tremble, to be anxious.  
*Ultra fas*. Beyond what is proper for him to know.

## VERSE

32. *Quod adest*, &c. Of that which is present, remember to make a proper use.—*Compono*, ěre, sui, ĭtum, act. To settle, to set in order.
33. *cætera*, i. e. *futura*.
40. *diluvies*. *Dilŭvies*, ei, f. A deluge.
41. *Irritat*. *Irrĭto*, āre, act. To irritate, to swell.
45. *Irritum*. *Irrĭtus*, a, um, adj. Vain, ineffectual.
46. *retro est*. Is past. *Retro*, adv. Backward.
47. *Diffinget*. *Diffingo*, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To mar, to change.
48. *vexit*, i. e. *secum egit*. *Vĕho*, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To carry, to bear away.
54. *resigno*. *Rĕsigno*, āre, act. *Properly*, to unseal: hence, to resign, to restore.
55. *Involvo*. *Involvo*, ěre, vi, lŭtum, act. To involve, to inclose, to encircle.

“ Why then mine honesty shall be my dower.”

SHAKSPEARE.

58. *Malus*. *Mālus*, i, m. A mast (of a ship.)  
*miseras*. *Mĭsĕr*, ra, rum, adj. Wretched, *selfish*.
59. *Pacisci*. *Pāciscor*, ci, pactus sum, dep. To bargain, to stipulate.
62. *Tunc me*, &c. The order is—*Tunc aura, geminus-que Pollux ferat me, tutum præsidio biremis scaphæ, per Ægæos tumultus*. *Scāpha*, æ, f. A skiff, a boat.
64. *Geminus Pollux*. The appearance of the twins (i. e. *Castor* and *Pollux*) together, was prognostic of fair weather, (see book 1. Ode iii. ver. 2.); if singly, it was the sign of a storm.

## ODE XXX.

## VERSE

1. *EXEGI*. Exĭgo, ěre, ěgi, actum, act. To perform, to complete, to finish.—Horace most probably intended to have written no more lyric poetry; but he added another book to his Odes, at the request of Augustus. The monument which he has thus erected, has continued even longer than he predicted; and his poems will, most probably, retain their just pre-eminence till the end of time.
2. *situ*. Situs, ūs, m. Situation, site; *structure*.  
*Pyramidum*. The celebrated pyramids of Egypt, under which the antient kings of that country are buried.—Pyřamis, ĭdis, f. A pyramid.
3. *Impotens*. Impōtens, tis, adj. Boisterous, ungovernable.
7. *Libitina*. Lĭbĭtĭna, æ, f. The goddess who presided over funerals. Hence the word is frequently used for *death* itself.
8. *recens*. Rĕcens, tis, adj. Fresh, vigorous, flourishing.
9. *virgine Pontifex*. The vestal virgins always attended the Pontifex Maximus, or the chief priest, in his solemn processions to the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. He pronounced what was necessary during the sacrifices, the virgins all the while preserving the strictest silence. Hence *tacita*.
10. *Aufidus*. Aufĭdus, i, m. A river of Apulia, near which Horace was born. Book 4. Ode ix. ver. 2.
11. *Daunus*. Daunus, i, m. An ancient king of Apulia.
12. *populorum*. This genitive is used after *regnavit*, more Græco.

## VERSE

*ex humili.* Though of humble birth.—*Hūmilis*, e, adj. Humble, low.

13. *Æolium camen* Sapphūs et Alcæi.

14. *Deduxisse.* *Dēdūco*, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To bring down, to adapt.

*Sume superbiam quæsitam meritis.* Take the glory due to your deserts, (in inspiring me with poetic talent.)—*Quæsitus*, part. (from *quæror*.) Sought, acquired, due.

---

I cannot refrain from transcribing, for the gratification of the young student, the spirited lines with which Ovid concludes his *Metamorphoses*; so similar to this *Monumentum ære perennius* of Horace, that both almost appear to have come from the same pen:

“ Jamque opus exegi, quod nec Jovis ira, nec ignes,  
Nec poterit ferrum, nec edax abolere vetustas.  
Cum volet illa dies, quæ nil nisi corporis hujus  
Jus habet, incerti spatium mihi finiat ævi,  
Parte tamen meliore mei super alta perennis  
Astra ferar, nomenque erit indelebile nostrum.  
Quâque patet domitis Romana potentia terris,  
Ore legar populi: perque omnia sæcula famâ,  
Si quid habent veri vatum præsagia, vivam.”

# CLAVIS HORATIANA.

## BOOK IV.

### ODE I.

#### VERSE

1. *BELLA intermissa.* Wars, in the service of *Venus*, which had long ceased.—This fourth book, of which many of the Odes are inscribed to some member of his family, was written at the request of Augustus. In a pleasing allegory, which runs through the first Ode, he complains that he is no longer equal to the task, which is assigned him, and which would be better executed by Paulus Maximus.—Intermissus, part. (from *intermittor*.) Discontinued.
4. *Cinaræ.* Cînăra, æ, f. A former mistress of Horace, who was now dead. Hence the epithet *bonæ*, which was usually applied to the deceased.
6. *lustra.* Lustrum, i, n. A space of five years. Horace was therefore nearly fifty years of age.
7. *abi.* Abeo, ire, neut. To go away, to disappear, to depart.
9. *Tempestivus.* (compar.) Tempestivè, adv. Suitably, fitly, seasonably.



## VERSE

10. *Pauli*. Paulus Fabius Maximus, a noble youth, of agreeable manners, persuasive eloquence, and great abilities.
- purpureis*. Purpūreus, a, um, adj. Purple; i. e. beautiful. So Milton:—"Waves his purple wings."
- ales oloribus*. Flying in a chariot, drawn by swans.
11. *Comissabere*. Cōmissor, āri, atus sum. dep. To revel.
12. *jecur*. Jēcūr, ōris, n. The liver: (which was thought to be the seat of love.)
14. *non tacitus*. Eloquent, pleading eloquently.—Tācitus, a, um, adj. and part. Silent.
- reis*. Rēus, a, um, adj. Arraigned, accused, guilty.
16. *signa feret*. Shall bear your standards; i. e. shall extend your empire. The bravest and the handsomest in the Roman army were selected for the office of standard-bearer.—Signum, i, n. A sign, a token: hence, a standard, a banner.
17. *quandoque*, for *quandocumque*. Whenever.
18. *Muneribus riserit*. He shall have laughed at the presents: or, perhaps, *muneribus* should be construed with *potentior*: superior to the presents. Rīdeo, ēre, sī, sum, n. To laugh, to smile.
19. *te ponet marmoream*. He will set you up in marble; i. e. he will erect a statue to your honour. Marmōreus, a, um, adj. Of marble.
20. *Sub trabe Cypria*. In a temple, built of wood, which grew in your favourite island, Cyprus.—Trābs, bis, f. A beam; the wood of which the temple was built; here, put for the temple itself. Sometimes it is used for a ship; book 1. Ode i.

## VERSE

- ver. 13. Some read, *Citrea*; but there seems to be no good reason for the alteration.
22. *Berecynthiâ*. See book 3. Ode xix. ver. 18.
24. *mistis*. Mistus, part. (from *misceor*.) Mixed, accompanied.
25. *Bis die*. Twice a day; i. e. in the morning and at sun-set. Bis, adv. Twice.
30. *animi mutui*. Of mutual love.—Animus, i, m. The mind: here, put for *love, affection*.
33. *Ligurine*. Ligurinus, i, m. A beautiful youth, beloved by Horace.
34. *Rara*. Rārus, a, um, adj. Scarce; *imperceptible*.
38. *captum*. Supply *te*, from ver. 39.—Captus, part. (from *capior*.) Caught, held fast.
40. *dure*. Durus, a, um, adj. Hard, *inexorable*.

---

## ODE II.

1. *PINDARUM*. Pindārus, i, m. The most celebrated of all the Greek lyric poets. Pausanias tells us, that, in his time, there was an iron chair in the temple of Apollo, at Delphi, said to have been placed there by order of the God himself, in which Pindar used to sit, and sing hymns to his praise. Nor had he less ardent admirers among men. The Spartans, and after them, Alexander is said to have had so great a veneration for his talents, that, at the taking of Thebes, the house in which the poet had lived, was spared amid the general devastation. Of the various species of

## VERSE

lyric poetry, which Horace ascribes to him in this Ode, it is to be lamented that those only which celebrated the victories of the conquerors in the four sacred games of Greece, are now extant.

*æmulari.* *Æmŭlor, āri, dep.* To emulate, to rival.

2. *Iule.* Iulus Antonius was the son of Antony, the triumvir, by Fulvia. He seems to have requested Horace to celebrate the recent victory of Augustus, over the *Sicambri*, a people of *Germany*, in a Pindaric ode, which the poet declines, by declaring his incompetency for the task, and advises Iulus to undertake it, as being better able to perform it. He had received the highest honours from Augustus, whose niece he married; and yet he basely entered into a conspiracy against his life. He anticipated the consequence of his detection, by suicide.

*ceratis.* *Cērātus, a, um, adj.* Waxen, made of wax.

3. *nititur.* *Nītor, i, dep.* To trust to, to lean upon, to rely upon.

*vitreo.* Vitreus, a, um, adj. Glassy, like glass, *green*.

*Daturus.* *Dātŭrus, part. (from do.)* About to give, doomed to give. See book 1. Ode iii. ver. 34.

6. *notas.* *Nōtus, part. and adj.* Known, accustomed.  
*aluere.* *Alo, ěre, ui, itum, act.* To nourish, to increase.

7. *fervet.* *Ferveo, ěre, vi, and vui, n.* To be hot, to glow.

*immensus.* Immensus, a, um, adj. Vast, majestic.

*profundo ore.* With deep, i. e. *powerful* eloquence.

*Os, ōris, n.* The mouth: hence, eloquence.

## VERSE

9. *Laureá.* subaud. *Coroná.* Laureus, a, um, adj. Of laurel.
10. *Dithyrambos.* The Dithyrambic Odes, written in honour of Bacchus, were composed without regard to any regular metre, requiring only the observance of rhythm. Hence, *numerus lege solutus*, seems to signify, *numbers* free from the law of metre. Thus Milton: "In loose numbers wildly sweet."
15. *Centauri.* The Centaurs were a people of Thessaly, who first discovered the art of taming horses; and appearing, when mounted, to be connected with their horses, they were converted, by their ignorant neighbours, into monsters, half men and half horses. Hercules is said to have destroyed the greater part of them.
17. *Elea palma.* The crown, or prize, obtained by the conquerors in the Olympic games, which were celebrated at *Elis*.—*Ēlēus*, a, um, adj. Of Elis.
18. *Cœlestes.* Cœlestis, e, adj. Godlike.
19. *signis.* Signum, i, n. A statue.
20. *Munere,* subaud. *Carminis.*
21. *Flebili.* Flēbilis, e, adj. Lamenting, sorrowful.  
*raptum,* subaud. *morte.* Dead, deceased.—*Raptus*, part. (from *rapior*.) Snatched away.
24. *Invidet orco.* Rescues him from hell; i. e. from oblivion.—*Invideo*, ēre, n. To envy: hence, to snatch from.
25. *Dircæum cycnum.* The Dircæan swan; i. e. Pindar. See book 1. Ode vi. ver. 2. *Dirce* was a fountain, near *Thebes*, the birth-place of the poet.

## VERSE

27. *Matinæ*. *Matinus*, a, um, adj. Of *Matinus*, a mountain of *Apulia*.
28. *More*. *Mos*, ōris, m. A habit, a custom.  
*Modo*. *Mōdus*, i, m. A manner.
33. *concines*. *Concino*, ěre, ui, centum, act. To sing, to celebrate in song.
35. *Sacrum clivum*. The ascent to the Capitol, to which the triumphant general proceeded.—*Clivus*, i, m. A hill, an ascent.
44. *litibus orbum*. During the festivals, law-suits were not carried on in the forum; from which the lawyers, advocates, and judges, absented themselves, during the rejoicings of the people.—*Orbus*, a, um, adj. Destitute, deprived of.
53. *Te*. Supply *solvent*, from ver. 54. Will absolve your vow.
55. *juvenescit*. *Juvenesco*, ěre, neut. To grow young, to grow.
56. *vota*, subaud. *Diis facta*.
59. *videri*. A Græcism, for *visu*.

---

 ODE III.

2. *NASCENTEM*. Horace attributes his superior poetic talents to the influence of the muse *Melpomene*, who interested herself in his honour, even at the time of his birth. Gray has a similar allusion :

“ Fair science frowned not on his humble birth.”

## VERSE

Scaliger says, that he would rather have been the author of this beautiful Ode, than king of Arragon, (*vel Tarraconensis rex fieri.*)

*placido lumine.* With a gentle, i. e. a *favouring*, eye.

*Lūmen, inis, n.* Light: *hence*, the eye.

3. *labor Isthmius.* The toil of the Isthmian games; (which were celebrated in honour of Neptune, at the Isthmus of Corinth, every third year.)

4. *clarabit.* *Clāro, āre, act.* To ennoble.

*impiger.* *Impīger, gra, grum, adj.* Diligent, swift.

6. *Delīs foliis.* With leaves of *laurel*, which was consecrated to Apollo, who was a native of *Delos*.

8. *contuderit.* *Contundo, ěre, udi, usum, act.* To beat down, to tame, to repress,

9. *ostendet.* *Ostendo, ěre, di, sum, act.* To show, or exhibit.

10. *præfluunt, for fluunt præter.*

11. *comæ.* *Cōma, æ, f.* Hair: *hence*, the foliage of trees.

13. *Romæ suboles,* i. e. Augustus, who had requested Horace to write this additional book of Odes; and, about the same time, the *Carmen Seculare*.

14. *Dignatur.* *Dignor, āri, dep.* To deign, to condescend.

16. *dente invido.* With malicious tooth; i. e. with envy.  
*Dens, tis, m.* A tooth.

22. *fidicen.* *Fīdicen, inis, m.* A minstrel.



## ODE IV.

## VERSE

1. *ALITEM*, i. e. the eagle, sacred to Jupiter. The order is—*Rhœti Vindelici vidēre Drusum gerentem bella sub Alpibus, qualem alitem, &c.*; but it is unnecessary to destroy the hyperbaton, in translating the passage. The beauties of this Ode have been greatly admired; in which Scaliger says, that Horace has excelled himself, and all the poets of Greece; *et seipsum et omnem Græciam superavit*. It was written to celebrate the victory of Claudius Drusus Nero, the adopted son of Augustus, and brother of Tiberius, afterwards emperor, over the *Rhœti* and *Vindelici*, people of Germany, between the *Alps* and the *Danube*.
4. *Ganymede*. Gănyēmēdes, is, m. Ganymede. See book 3. Ode xx. ver. 16.
6. *nido*. Nidus, i, m. A nest.  
*inscium*. Inscius, a, um, adj. Inexperienced, ignorant.
8. *nisus*. Nisus, ūs, m. Attempt, exertion, flight.
9. *paventem*. Păvens, part. (from *paveo*.) Fearful, terrified.  
*ovilia*. Ōvīle, is, n. A sheepfold.
11. *reluctantes*. Rēluctans, part. (from *reluctor*, dep.) Struggling, resisting.
13. *Qualemve, &c.* The order is—*Qualemve leonem, jam depulsum ab ubere lacte fulvæ matris, caprea, &c.*
14. *ubere*. Ūber, ěris, adj. Plentiful, abundant.
15. *depulsum*. Dēpulsus, part. (from *depellor*.) Driven away, weaned.

## VERSE

16. *novo*. Növus, a, um, adj. New ; i. e. unused to slaughter.
17. *Videre*, i. e. *talem viderunt*. See ver. 1.
18. *quibus—omnia*. These four lines are considered as spurious by many of the commentators ; and they are certainly very tame, and unworthy of the rest of the Ode.
24. *Juvenis*. Juvenis, is, m. A youth. Drusus was but twenty-three years of age.
25. *Indoles*. Indoles, is, f. The disposition.
26. *faustis*. Faustus, a, um, adj. Happy, favoured, blest.
28. *Nerones*. Drusus and Tiberius.
29. *creantur*. Crëo, āre, act. To create, to produce.  
*bonis*, subaud. *boni*.
33. *insitam*. Insitus, adj. and part. Innate, implanted by nature, natural.
34. *recti cultus*. A good education.—Cultus, ūs, m. Culture, education.
36. *Indecorant*. Indëcōro, āre, act. To disgrace, to pollute.  
*bene nata*. Naturally good qualities.—Natus, part. (from *nascor*.) Born : *also*, inbred by nature.
38. *Testis Metaurus*, &c. Near the river Metaurus, in Umbria, Claudius Nero defeated Asdrubal, who was passing into Italy, with a large army, to reinforce his brother, Annibal. By this victory, which cost the Carthaginians 45,000 men, he decided the fate of Carthage, and made amends for the several defeats which they had suffered from Annibal. The news of this misfortune were conveyed to the Carthaginian general by Nero

## VERSE

himself, who ordered the head of Asdrubal to be thrown into his camp ; upon which he is said to have exclaimed, in a paroxysm of grief ; *Agnosco fortunam Carthaginiis !* I acknowledge the fate of Carthage. See ver. 70.

41. *Almá adorea*. With a happy victory.—*Ādōrea*, æ, f. A distribution of corn to the soldiers, after they had obtained a victory : hence, a victory.

42. *Afer*. The African ; i. e. Annibal.

*ut*. Since, after that. *Ex quo, posteaquam*.

48. *Fana*. *Fānum*, i, n. A temple, a shrine.

*rectos*. *Rectus*, a, um, adj. Upright, erect ; (restored to their shrines, from which they had been thrown down by the sacrilegious outrage of the Carthaginians.)

51. *opimus*. *Ōpīmus*, a, um, adj. Rich, honourable, excellent.

53. *Gens*, &c. The order is—*Gens Romana, quæ, fortis et sacra, jactata Tuscis æquoribus, pertulit natosque maturosque patres, cremato ab Elio, ad I Ausonias urbes*.—*Crēmatus*, part. (from *cremor*.) Burnt.

57. *tonsa*. *Tonsus*, part. (from *tondeor*.) Lopped, cut, pruned.

*bipennibus*. *Bīpennis*, is, f. An axe, an hatchet.

The oak thrives better from lopping and pruning.

58. *nigræ*. *Niger*, gra, grum, adj. Black, dark, i. e. shady.

59. *damna*. *Damnum*, i, n. Loss, injury, damage, harm.

61. *Hydra*. *Hydra*, æ, f. A monstrous serpent, which infested *Lerna*, a country of *Argolis*. It had

## VERSE

seven heads; and, as soon as one of them was cut off, two others grew in its place. It was the second labour of Hercules, to destroy this monster.

63. *monstrum-ve*. Two prodigies, perfectly alike, happened in two different countries. Jason sowed the teeth of a dragon in *Colchis*, and Cadmus did the same in *Bœotia* two hundred years afterwards. The teeth were instantly transformed into armed men, who destroyed each other. *Echion*, with four others, who remained of those sown by Cadmus, assisted him in building the walls of *Thebes*; from whence the poet calls it *Echioniæ Thebæ*.—*Monstrum*, i, n. A monster, a prodigy.

*summisere*. *Summitto*, ěre, si, ssum, act. To send up, to raise up.

65. *merses*. *Merso*, āre, act. To sink, to overwhelm.

66. *luctere*. *Luctor*, āri, dep. To wrestle, to struggle.

*proruet*. *Prōrũo*, ěre, ui, tum, act. To overthrow, to beat down, to vanquish.

*integrum*. *Intĕger*, gra, um, adj. Fresh; not having yet engaged.

69. *nuntios*. *Nuntius*, i, m. A messenger, an ambassador.—After his victory at Cannæ, Hannibal sent his brother, *Mago*, to Carthage, who related the news in the most pompous manner.

72. *Interempto*. *Intĕremptus*, part. (from *intĕrĩmor*.) Slain, killed.

73. *Claudiæ*. *Claudius*, a, um, adj. Of the Claudian family.

## VERSE

76. *Expediunt*. Expedio, ire, ivi, itum, act. To free, to deliver; to conduct safely.

*acuta*, subaud. *pericula*. *Acūtus*, a, um, adj. Sharp, hazardous.

## ODE V.

1. *ROMULÆ*. Roman. This is the name of the founder of Rome, declined like a substantive; a licence frequently adopted by the poets.—This Ode was addressed to Augustus, while he was in Gaul; in which the poet feelingly expresses the anxiety of the people for his return, as he had now been absent about two years and a half, although he had promised the Senate, that he would not be long away from them.
3. *Patrum*. Of the Senators, who were called *Patres conscripti*.—*Pater*, tris, m. A father.
5. *Lucem*. *Lux*, *lūcis*, f. Light: hence, happiness.
7. *affulsit*. *Affulgeo*, ēre, si, n. To shine upon, to cheer.  
*gratior*. (compar.) *Gratus*, a, um, adj. Pleasant, welcome, agreeable.
8. *soles*. *Sol*, *solis*, n. The sun.
9. *Ut mater juvenem*, &c. The order is—*Ut mater vocat juvenem quem, cunctanctem dulci domo longuis spatio annuo, notus*, &c.
10. *Carpathii maris*. The Carpathian Sea: any sea. *Carpäthus* is an island in the Mediterranean Sea.

## VERSE

12. *distinet*. Distineo, ēre, ui, act. To detain, to separate.
15. *icta*. Ictus, part. (from *icor*.) Stricken, smitten.  
*Desideriis*. Desiderium, ii, n. Regret.
18. *Faustitas*. Faustitas, ātis, f. Prosperity.—The goddess of rural happiness is here meant, who presided over fruitful showers, and gentle airs.
27. *Fœtus*. Fœtus, ūs, m. An offspring.
29. *Condit*. Condo, ěre, didi, tum, act. To pass, to finish, to spend.  
*collibus*. Collis, is, m. A hill, a declivity. The gardens of the Antients were generally formed upon gentle declivities, exposed to the sun.
31. *Alteris mensis*. At the second table.—The Romans used two tables, one for their fish, meat, &c.; and the other for their dessert. At the second table they sung their hymns, and made their libations to the Gods, among whom Augustus was now registered. *Mensa*, æ, f. A table.
35. *Græcia memor*. Supply *miscet numen*.
37. *ferias*. Fēriæ, ārum, f. pl. Holidays. (By a long and peaceful reign.)
38. *Integro die*. When the day is entire. So, *solido die*. Book 1. Ode i. ver. 20.

---

ODE VI.

1. *DIVE*. Divus, i, m. A God, i. e. Apollo.—Some commentators affirm, that this Ode forms part of the secular poem. Perhaps it is more probable,



## VERSE

that it was a prayer to Apollo, for his inspiration, previous to composing the Secular Ode, closing with an admonitory address to the youths and virgins who were to sing it.

*proles Niobæa*. The children of *Niobe*, all of whom were destroyed by *Apollo* and *Diana*, at the instigation of *Latona*, whom their mother had treated with contempt. The excessive grief of *Niobe* at the sudden loss of her family, is said to have effected her transformation into a stone.

*magnæ linguæ*, i. e. *magniloquentiæ*. Arrogant language.—*Lingua*, æ, f. A tongue, speech.—

These words refer to *Niobe*, only; not to *Tityos*.

2. *raptor*, subaud. *Dianæ*. See book 2. Ode xiv. ver. 8.

3. *prope*, adv. Almost.—*Achilles* did not live to see the final destruction of *Troy*, in consequence of an insult which he offered to *Apollo*. See the close of book 21, and opening of book 22, of the *Iliad*.

4. *Phthiūs*. *Phthiūs*, a, um, adj. Of *Phthiā*, a town of *Thessaly*, celebrated as the birth-place of *Achilles*.

8. *pugnax*. *Pugnax*, ācis, adj. Warlike, brave.

13. *inclusus equo*. The celebrated wooden horse was introduced into *Troy* by the treachery of *Sinon*, who persuaded the *Trojans* to sacrifice it to *Minerva*, assuring them that the *Greeks*, despairing of the capture of *Troy*, had betaken themselves to their ships, with the intention of returning home. *Achilles* is said to have opposed the stratagem, and to have advised an open assault upon the town.

## VERSE

14. *malè feriatos*. Inauspiciously indulging in festivity. *Fēriātus*, part. (from *ferior*.) Keeping holiday.
16. *Falleret*, for *fefellisset*.
17. *Sed palam*, &c. The order is—*Sed Achivis flammis palam captis, gravis ureret pueros*, &c.—*Gravis*, e, adj. Fierce, terrible.
19. *ureret*, for *ussisset*. *Uro*, ěre, ussi, ustum, act. To burn.  
*latentem*. The proper reading is, *latentes*.
22. *Annuisset*. *Annuo*, ěre, ui, n. To assent.
23. *potiore alite*. With better auspices (than those with which Troy was built.)  
*ductos*. *Ductus*, part. (from *ducor*.) Led, drawn ; built.
24. *muros*, subaud. *Romæ*.—*Mūrus*, i, m. A wall.
25. *Doctor*. *Doctor*, ōris, m. An instructor, a teacher.  
(The twenty-four first verses of this Ode are in a parenthesis ; *Doctor* being in apposition with *Dive* ; ver. 1.)  
*Thaliæ*. *Thālia*, æ, f. One of the Muses, who presided over comedy, and festive poetry.
26. *Xantho*. *Xanthus*, i, m. A river of Troas, called also *Scamander*.
28. *Levis*. *Lēvis*, e, adj. Smooth, beardless.  
*Agyieū*. *Agyieus* is a Greek name of Apollo, from *ἀγυῖα*, a street ; because statues were erected to him in the public streets. So Euripides : *Φοῖβ' ἄναξ Ἀγυιῆν*. Phæn. 640.
33. *Delicæ decæ*. *Diana*, who was born at *Delos*.  
*Tutela*. *Tūtēla*, æ, f. Protection.—It is some-

## VERSE

times used, as here, in a passive sense : *Under the protection.*

35. *Lesbium*, i. e. *Sapphicum*. See book 1. Ode i. ver. 34.

36. *Pollicis ictum*. The stroke of the thumb, with which it was usual to beat time, as well as with the feet.

42. *Seculo*. *Sēcŭlum*, i, n. An age, a century. See the first note to the *Carmen Seculare*.

43. *Reddidi*, i. e. *dixi*. I have recited, or sung.

---

## ODE VII.

1. *DIFFUGERE nives*. The snow has disappeared. *Diffŭgio*, ěre, gi, tum, n. To flee, to disappear. The subject of this is nearly the same with that of book 1. Ode iv. It is addressed to Manlius Torquatus, the son, most probably, of that Manlius, in whose consulate Horace was born.

3. *ripas prætereunt*. Flow along their banks.—*Rīpa*, æ, f. The bank of a river.

8. *rapit*. *Răpio*, ěre, ui, ptum, act. To hurry along.

9. *proterit*. *Prōtĕro*, ěre, trīvi, trītum, act. To trample upon, to drive forward.

11. *Effuderit*. *Effundo*, ěre, ūdi, ūsum, act. To pour out, to shed, to scatter.

12. *Bruma*. *Bruma*, æ, f. Winter.

13. *damna reparant cœlestia*. Repair the losses of the heavens ; i. e. bring back the seasons in their

## VERSE

regular order. The following lines, by West, contain a sentiment similar to that of Horace :

“ I care not though this face be seen no more,  
The world will pass as cheerful as before ;  
Bright as before the day-star will appear,  
The fields as verdant, and the skies as clear.”

Rěpăro, āre, act. To repair, to renew.

15. *pīus Æneas*. *Ænēas*, æ, m. The hero of the *Æneid*, to whom the epithet *pīus* is always given by Virgil.

*Tullus et Ancus*. Tullus Hostilius was the third, and Ancus Martius the fourth, king of Rome.

17. *adjiciant*, for *adjecturi sint*. *Adjicio*, ěre, jēci, ectum, act. To add.

*hodiernæ summæ*. To the sum, or length of life, which we have this day attained. *Hōdiernus*, a, um, adj. Of to-day.

21. *Minos*. See book 1. Ode xxviii. ver. 9.

26. *Hippolytum*. *Hippōlytus*, i, m. A son of *Theſeus*, greatly favoured by *Diana*, on account of his chastity and virtue. Having refused to gratify the incestuous passion of his step-mother, *Phædra*, she basely accused him to his father of an attempt upon her person, who entreated *Neptune* to punish his incontinence. *Neptune* complied, and *Hippolytus* was dashed to pieces, in consequence of the horses of his chariot taking fright at the noise of sea-calves, which the God had sent on shore for the purpose.

27. *Lēthæa vincula*. The fetters of Hell. *Lēthe* was one of the rivers of Hell, so called from λήθη,

## VERSE

*oblivion* ; because its waters had the effect of destroying the remembrance of past occurrences.

*Theseus*. Theseus, i, m. Son of *Ægeus*, king of *Athens*. If we except *Hercules*, he was perhaps the most enterprising hero of antiquity. The friendship of *Theseus* and *Pirithous* is proverbial.

---

### ODE VIII.

1. *COMMODUS*, i. e. *benignus, liberalis*. *Commōdus*, a, um, adj. Convenient: *also*, kind, civil, liberal.—*Donarem commodus*. I should be pleased to send.

2. *Censorine*. C. Martius Censorinus, a noble Roman, and a friend of Horace.

*Æra*. Antique vases, either of brass or bronze.—

*Æs*, æris, n. Brass ; any thing made of brass.

3. *Tripodas*. *Tripūs*, ōdis, m. A tripod.—The tripods were vases, with three feet, which were given to the Grecian heroes, as rewards of valour. They were also consecrated to the service of the Gods, and used as *censers* in their temples.

5. *divite artium*. Rich in works of art. *Ars*, artis, f. Art.

6. *Parrhasius*. *Parrhāsīus*, i, m. A celebrated painter of Greece.

*protulit*. *Prōfĕro*, rre, act. To produce, to exhibit.

*Scopas*. *Scōpas*, æ, m. One of the most eminent of the antient Grecian sculptors. Pliny mentions some of his works as among the noblest ornaments of Rome.

## VERSE

8. *Sollers*. Sollers, tis, adj. Skilful.  
*ponere*. Pono, ěre, sui, situm, act. To place; to  
*represent*.
10. *deliciarum*. Dēliciæ, arum, f. pl. Delicacies; *curiosities*.
12. *pretium dicere muneri*. To affix a value to the gift.  
*Prētium*, ii, n. A price, a value.
13. *notis*. Nōta, æ, f. A mark, an *inscription*.
15. *fugæ, rejectæque minæ*. Annibal, alarmed at the successes of *Scipio*, was forced to fly to the defence of Carthage, although he had advanced to the gates of Rome, and threatened destruction to the capitol. On his return to Africa, his threats were retorted upon himself; he was defeated by *Scipio*, near *Zama*, who thereupon received the surname of *Africanus*, ver. 18.
19. *Lucratus*. Lūcratus, part. (from *lucror*.) Having gained.
20. *Calabræ*. Călăber, bra, um, adj. Calabrian.—  
 The poet *Ennius*, who was the friend and constant companion of *Scipio* in his retirement, was a native of *Calabria*. Probably he celebrated his exploits in some of his compositions.
23. *puer*, i. e. Romulus. See book 1. Ode ii. ver. 17.
24. *obstaret*, for *obstitisset*. Obsto, āre, stiti, stitum, act. To oppose.
25. *Æacum*. See book 2. Ode xiii. ver. 22.
26. *favor*. Făvor, ōris, m. Favour, influence, support.
27. *divitibus insulis*, i. e. in the Elysian fields.—*Insūla*, æ, f. An island.
30. *Impiger*. Impīger, gra, grum, adj. Laborious, brave.



## VERSE

32. *Tyndaridæ sidus*. Castor and Pollux. See book 1.  
Ode iii. ver. 2.

---



---

ODE IX.

1. *NE credas*. Do not suppose.—Crēdo, ěre, didi, ditum, n. To believe. The order is—*Ne forte credas, verba interitura esse, quæ natus, &c.*  
*Interitura*. Intĕritūrus, part. (from *intereo*.) About to perish, doomed to perish.
3. *Non ante vulgatas per artes*. By the art of lyric poetry, not before known to the Roman poets.—*Vulgatus*, part. (from *vulgor*.) Published, made known.
4. *socianda*. Socio, āre, act. To accompany, to join, to adapt.  
*chordis*. Chorda, æ, f. A string, or chord, of a musical instrument.
6. *Pindaricæ*. See Ode ii. ver. 1.
7. *Ceæ*, i. e. *Simonidis*. See book 2. Ode i. ver. 38.
8. *Stesichori*. Stēsichōrus, i, m. A celebrated poet of Greece, and a native of Sicily. He composed twenty-six books of lyric poetry, of which but a few fragments remain. He wrote chiefly on heroic subjects; whence the epithet *graves*, majestic.
9. *Anacreon*. Ānācreon, ontis, m. the most graceful and delicate of the Greek lyric poets, was born at *Teos*, in *Ionia*. His only delight seems to have been to sport and love, and sing in praise of love and wine. He fell a victim to the cause he adored,

## VERSE

- being choked by a grape-stone, in the eighty-fifth year of his age, about B. C. 440.
10. *delevit*. Dēleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, act. To destroy, to wear out.
12. *Æoliæ puellæ*. Sappho.
13. *comptos*. Comptus, a, um, adj. Combed, adorned, trimmed.  
*adulteri*. Paris.
14. *illitum*. Illitus, part. (from *illinor*.) Besmeared, spread over.
17. *Cydonio*. Cŷdōnius, a, um, adj. Cretan.—*Cydon* was a city of Crete.
18. *sēmēl*, adv. Once.—Troy had been besieged by *Hercules*, and also by the *Amazons*, before the celebrated Trojan war.
22. *Deiphobus*. Dēiphōbus, i, m. A son of *Priam*, and the bravest of all his children, except *Hector*.
23. *puadicis*. Pŭdīcus, a, um, adj. Modest.
25. *Agamemnona*. Āgāmēmnon, ōnis, m. The brother of Menelaus, and the commander-in-chief of the Grecian forces.
26. *Sed omnes*, &c. There is a beautiful parallel passage in the *Curfew* :  
 “ They are the only records of the time,  
 And many a sad and merry chronicle,—  
 Worthy the note of all posterity—  
 But for the kindling spirit of their strings,  
 Would sleep for ever in oblivion.”
29. *Sepultæ*. Sēpultus, part. (from *sepelior*.) Buried, forgotten.  
*Inertiæ*. Inertia, æ, f. Sluggishness, cowardice.

## VERSE

30. *Celata*. Cēlātus, part. (from *celor*.) Concealed, unrecorded.
31. *silebo*. Sileo, ēre, ui, neut. and act. To be silent, to pass over in silence.
33. *Lolli*. M. Lollius Palicanus, who was made Proprætor of Galatia by Augustus. The compliment here given by his friend, Horace, is not a little at variance with the character which is given of him by Velleius Paterculus, who writes thus : *Subdoli et versuti animi, et pecuniæ quam rectè faciendi cupidior fuit.*
- lividas*. Līvīdus, a, um, adj. Livid ; *envious*.
37. *Vindex*, subaud. *Tu es*. Vindex, īcis, c. g. An avenger.
39. *Consul non unius anni*; i. e. Your public services were not confined to the year in which you were consul.
42. *Alto*. Altus, a, um, adj. Lofty, dignified.  
*Nocentium*. Nōcens, part. and adj. Hurtful (either by bribery or flattery.)
43. *catervas*. Supply *nocentium*, from ver. 42. Căterva, æ, f. A troop, a company.
44. *Explicuit*. Explico, āre, ui, act. To display.
49. *Callet*. Calleo, ēre, ui, n. To understand, to know by experience.

---

 ODE X.

2. *VENIET*, for *crescet*.

*pluma*. Pluma, æ, f. The plumage of birds: hence, the down on the cheeks of young men.

## VERSE

3. *deciderint*. Dēcido, ěre, ĭdi, neut. To fall off, or down.
4. *puniceæ*. Pūńiceus, a, um, adj. Red, purple.
5. *hispidam*. Hispidus, a, um, adj. Rough, hairy.
6. *speculo*. Spēcŭlum, i, n. A mirror, a looking-glass.  
*alterum*. Of a different appearance.
8. *Incolumes*. Incŏlŭmis, e, adj. Safe, (i. e. unaltered.)  
*genæ*. Gěna, æ, f. The cheek.

---



---

ODE XI.

1. *NONUM superantis annum*. More than nine years old.—Sŭperans, tis, part. (from *supero*.) Exceeding.
2. *Albani*, subaud. *vini*.
3. *Phylli*, (voc. case.) Some have thought that this Ode is addressed to the mistress of Xanthias Phœceus, mentioned book 1. Ode xiv. ver. 4; but it is more probable, from the concluding lines, that Horace inscribed it to a *Phyllis* of his own.
5. *fulges*, for *fulgebis*, by enallage. Fulgeo, ěre, si, n. To shine, to look beautiful.
6. *Ridet*. Rĭdeo, ěre, si, sum, n. To smile: hence, to shine, to glitter. The Greek word, γελάω, is sometimes used in the same sense.  
*argento*. Argentum, i, n. Silver, plate.  
*castis*. Castus, a, um, adj. Chaste, pure, sacred.
7. *Avet*. Āveo, ěre, n. To desire.  
*immolato*. Immŏlatus, part. (from *immolor*.) Sacrificed. This word properly signifies, to throw

## VERSE

meal, *mixed with salt*, upon the head of the victim, which was done by the priest immediately before the sacrifice. It is derived from *mola*, meal.

9. *Festinat*. Festino, āre, n. To hasten, to be busily employed.

10. *cursitant*. Cursito, āre, n. To run hastily, to hurry.  
*mistæ*. Mistus, a, um, part. (from *misceor*.) Mingled, mixed.

11. *rotantes vertice fumum*. Rolling the smoke to the top of the house (where it escaped by an opening in the middle of the room.) Rōto, āre, act. To roll.

14. *Idus*. Idus, ūum, f. pl. (from the Tuscan, *iduate*, to divide.) The ides of a month. The ides of April began on the thirteenth.

*agendæ*. Āgendus, part. (from *agor*.) To be spent, to be celebrated.

15. *Veneris*. The festival of Venus was held in *April*.

16. *Findit*. Findo, ere, ĭdi, issum, act. To divide.

17. *solennis*. Sōlennis, e, adj. Sacred, annually observed.

19. *affluentes*. Affluens, part. (from *affluo*.) Increasing.

20. *ordinat*. Ordino, āre, act. To count, to reckon.

22. *Non tuæ sortis*, i. e. above your rank. Sors, tis, f. Lot, fortune.

24. *compede*. Compes, ědis, f. A fetter, a chain.

25. *Phaëthon*. Phāëthon, tis, m. Son of Apollo, by Clŷmēnē. To prove his celestial origin, which had been contemptuously denied by *Epāphus*, he requested his father to allow him to drive the chariot of the sun for a day. Apollo reluctantly consented; but the strength of *Phaethon* being

## VERSE

unequal to the task, the horses left their usual tract; and Jupiter, to prevent the conflagration of the world, struck the ambitious youth with a thunderbolt, (hence *ambustus*), and he fell lifeless from the chariot.

27. *Pegasus*. See book 1. Ode xxvii. ver. 24. *Pegasus* eventually threw his rider, Bellerophon, who was killed by the fall.

*terrenum*. *Terrēnus*, a, um, adj. Earth-born, earthly, mortal.

*Gravatus*. *Grāvātus*, part. Indignant, disdaining (to carry.)

31. *Disparem*. *A lover* above your station. See ver. 22.—*Dispar*, āris. adj. Unequal.

33. *calebo*. *Caleo*, ēre, n. To grow warm, to love.

35. *minuentur*. *Minuo*, ěre, ui, act. To lessen, to diminish.

---

## ODE XII.

2. *ANIMÆ Thraciæ*. The Thracian winds.—*Ānima*, æ, f. The soul: *also*, the air, wind.

3. *rigent*. *Rigeo*, ēre, ui, n. To be frozen; to be stiff with cold.

4. *Turgidi*. *Turgidus*, a, um, adj. Swollen.

5. *Ityn*. *Ītys*, a son of *Tereus*, king of *Thrace*, by *Procnè*, daughter of *Pandion*, king of *Athens*. *Tereus* having treated *Philomela*, the other daughter of *Pandion*, with great cruelty, first offering violence to her person, and afterwards cutting out her tongue to prevent a discovery, the sisters re-



## VERSE

vengeed their mutual injuries by killing *Itys*, then only six years old, and serving him up to his father at supper. *Itys* was changed into a pheasant, *Philomela* into a nightingale, *Procnè* into a swallow, and *Tereus* into an owl.

6. *avis*. (*Procnè*.) The swallow.

*Cecropiæ domus*. The Athenian family; viz. of Pandion. See book 1. Ode vii. ver. 5.

7. *malè*, adv. Cruelly; (in killing *Itys*.)

8. *Regum*, for *regis*, (*plur.* for *sing.*) *Tereus*.

11. *Deum*. Pan.

*Nigri*. *Nīger*, gra, um, adj. Dark, *shady*.

12. *Arcadiæ*. *Arcădia*, æ, f. An inland county of Peloponnesus, abounding in groves and forests of oak. The inhabitants were chiefly shepherds, and excelled in pastoral poetry.

14. *Calibus*. *Căles*, ium, f. pl. (called also *Călēnum*.) A town of Campania.

15. *gestis*. *Gestio*, īre, n. To desire.

*juvenum*. The *Neroes*.—*Jūvenis*, is, m. A youth.

16. *merebere*. *Měreor*, ēri, dep. To deserve, to earn.

17. *Onyx*. *Ōnyx*, ŷchis, m. A box for keeping perfumes: *properly*, the stone of which the box was made. *Onyx* (*fem.*) is a precious stone; the onyx.

18. *Sulpiciis horreis*. In the cellars of *Sulpitius*, (where it was kept for sale.)

19. *amara curarum*, for *amaras curas*. *Āmārus*, a, um, adj. Bitter, vexatious.

20. *Eluere*. *Eluo*, ěre, ui, act. To wash away, to remove.

23. *Immunem*. *Immūnis*, e, adj. Free: (i. e. from furnishing your share of the feast.)

## VERSE

26. *ignium*. Ignis, is, m. Fire, (of the funeral pile.)  
 28. *desipere in loco*. To indulge in folly at a proper season.—Desipio, ěre, ui, n. To be foolish.

---

 ODE XIII.

1. *LYCE*. The poet, in this Ode, retaliates upon Lyce, who was now approaching to old age, for having slighted him in her younger days.
4. *Impudens*. Impŭdens, tis, adj. Impudent, shameless.
5. *Tremulo*. Trĕmŭlus, a, um, adj. Tremulous, trembling, (from age.)  
*pota*. Pōtus, part. (from *poto*.) Having drunk (your wine;) being intoxicated.
7. *Psallere*. Psallo, ěre, li, n. To play upon an instrument, and accompany it with the voice.  
*Chiæ*, subaud. *puellæ*. Chĭus, a, um, adj. (A native) of Chios, an island in the Ægean.
8. *excubat*. Excŭbo, āre, n. To keep watch, to lay wait.
9. *Importunus*. Importunus, a, um, adj. Wanton.
10. *Luridi*. Lŭridus, a, um, adj. Dingy, black, discoloured.
13. *Coæ*. Cōus, a, um, adj. Of *Cos*, an island in the Ægean Sea, where the richest purples were made. It also imported to Rome a kind of white wine.
14. *clari lapides*. Sparkling stones, i. e. jewels.—  
*Lāpis*, idis, m. A stone.
15. *Notis condita fastis*. Registered in the public records. The *fasti* (orum, m. pl.) were the annals

## VERSE

of the remarkable occurrences of the year, distinguished by the name of the consuls.

20. *surpuerat*, for *surripuerat*. *Surripio*, ěre, ui, eptum, act. To snatch away, to steal away.

21. *Felix*. (*Cui omnia ex opto contigĕre*.) *Fĕlix*, ĭcis, adj. Happy.

*artium gratarum*. Possessed of every pleasing grace. *Ars*, artis, f. An art, a quality, a charm.

25. *vetulæ*. *Vĕtŭlus*, a, um, adj. Old, aged. See book 3. Ode xvii. ver. 13.

26. *fervidi*. *Fervĭdus*, a, um, adj. Hot, amorous, passionate.

28. *Dilapsam*. *Dilapsus*, part. (from *dilabor*.) Fallen away, reduced.

---

## ODE XIV.

2. *MUNERIBUS*. *Mŭnus*, ěris, n. A gift, a reward. It here signifies any acknowledgment which the Romans could make to Augustus, of the services which he had rendered to his country. The order is—*Quæ cura Patrum, quæve cura Quiritium, muneribus plenis honorum, æternet tuas virtutes, Auguste, in ævum, per titulos memoresque fastos*.

3. *in ævum*. To eternity. *Ævum*, i, n. An age.

4. *titulos*. *Tĭtŭlus*, i, m. An inscription upon a public monument, or statue.

5. *æternet*. *Æterno*, āre, act. To eternize, to immortalize.

6. *Illustrat*. *Illustro*, āre, act. To pass over, to visit.

## VERSE

7. *Quem legis*, &c. The construction is—*Quem Vindelici didicere nuper, quid posses*.
10. *Genaunos*. The *Genauni*, as also the *Brenci*, (ver. 11.) were people of Cisalpine Gaul.
13. *plus vice simplici*. More than once.
14. *Major Neronum*. The elder Nero, *Tiberius*, who was sent to support Drusus, in Gaul; where the two brothers united their forces, and totally subdued the barbarians.
17. *Spectandus*. *Spectandus*, part. (from *spector*.) To be gazed upon; worthy to be observed; i. e. giving a clear proof.
18. *Devota*. *Dēvōtus*, part. (from *devoveor*.) Devoted. Alluding to the Gallic soldiers, who bound themselves to die with their commanders, rather than ask quarter from the enemy.
19. *fatigaret*. *Fātīgo*, āre, act. To weary, to subdue.
21. *Pleiadum*. *Pleiādes*, um, f. pl. A constellation, whose rising was attended with boisterous weather. (See book 1. Ode ii. ver. 42.)
25. *Tauriformis*. *Tauriformis*, e, adj. Bull-formed. (The gods of rivers were frequently represented with the horns of a bull, from the different channels into which they branch out.)
26. *præfluit*, for *præterfluit*.
28. *diluvium*. *Dilūvies*, ēi, f. Inundation, flood, deluge.
30. *ferrata*. *Ferrātus*, a, um, adj. Armed with iron weapons.
31. *metendo*. *Měto*, ěre, ssui, ssum, act. To mow, to cut down.
32. *sine clade*. Without loss to his own army. *Clādes*, is, f. Slaughter, defeat, misfortune.

## VERSE

35. *Alexandrea*. Alexandrēa, or Alexandria, (Græcè, Ἀλεξάνδρεια.) A celebrated town of Egypt, to which Antony followed Cleopatra after the battle of Actium; but they deserted it upon the approach of Augustus: hence, *vacuam*, ver. 36.
36. *patefecit*. Patefacio, ěre, ěci, factum, act. To open, to discover, to lay open.
37. *lustrum tertio*. It should seem that Drusus completed his conquests in Gaul and Germany in about fifteen years, perhaps to a day, from the date of the battle of Actium.
39. *peractis imperiis*. To the completion of your command; i. e. to your victories.—Impĕrium, ii, n. *Properly*, the charge of a general.
40. *arrogavit*. Arrŏgo, āre, act. To ascribe, to award.
44. *dominæ*. Dŏmina, æ, f. A mistress (viz. of the world.)
46. *Ister*. Ister, tri, m. The Danube. See Ode xv. ver. 21.
48. *obstrepit*. Obstrĕpo, ěre, ui, itum. To roar against.
49. *paventis funera*. See ver. 18.—Păveo, ěre, āvi, act. To fear, to dread.
50. *audit*. Is a term of respect or submission: *audire aliquem*, to hear, to obey.
52. *Compositis*. Compŏsitus, part. and adj. Laid aside.

---

 ODE XV.

2. *INCREPUIT lyra*. Chided me, by striking me with his lyre. Incrĕpo, āre, act. To strike, to

## VERSE

chide, to rebuke.—As in the last Ode Horace has celebrated the military glories of Augustus, in this he extols his mildness, virtue, peace, and humanity.

6. *signa*. The Roman standards, which had been taken by the Parthians.

9. *Janum Quirini*. The gates of the temple of Janus, built by Romulus. The temple was fitted with brazen gates on each side, which were always kept open in the time of war, and shut in the time of peace. The last custom was seldom observed: but they were closed three times during the reign of Augustus. Horace here alludes to the third and last time, A.U.C. 744, when the conquest of Parthia left the whole world in peace. During this repose, JESUS CHRIST was born.

*ordinem evaganti*, for *vaganti extra ordinem*. Transgressing its proper bounds. Ėvāgans, tis, part. (from *evago*.) Straying, transgressing.

15. *porrecta*. Porrectus, part. (from *porrigo*.) Extended.

16. *cubili*. Cubile, is, n. A bed, a couch.

18. *eximet*. Exīmo, ěre, ěmi, emptum, act. To take away, to remove, to destroy.

19. *procudit*. Prōcūdo, ěre, di, sum, act. To forge, to hammer out.

20. *Inimicat*. Īnīmīco, āre, act. To set at variance.

21. *Danubium*. Dānūbius, ii, m. The Danube, sometimes called the *Ister*, is the largest river in Italy. It rises in the northern parts of Germany; and, after receiving the waters of more than sixty tributary rivers, falls into the Euxine Sea.



## VERSE

22. *Edicta Julia*. The laws of Augustus, who was of the family of Julius Cæsar. Edictum, i, n. A law, an edict, a command.
25. *profestis lucibus*. Days before the festivals; i. e. days on which no festivals were celebrated.—  
Lux, lūcis, f. Light: hence, a day.
27. *prole*. Proles, is, f. Children, offspring.
28. *rite*, adv. According to established custom; religiously.  
*adprecati*. Adprēcōr, āri, dep. To pray, to supplicate.
29. *Virtute functos*. Distinguished for their valour.—  
Functus, part. (from *fungor*.) Having exercised, or practised.
30. *Lydis*. Lydus, a, um, adj. Lydian.
31. *Anchisen*. Anchīses, æ, m. The father of Æneas.
32. *Progeniem Veneris*, i. e. Augustus, and the Julian family; who were descended from *Iulus*, the son of Æneas, and consequently from *Venus*.—  
Prōgēnies, ei, f. Offspring, descent, posterity.

# CLAVIS HORATIANA.



## EPODES.



[NOTE.—It is well known that the choral songs in the Greek tragedies are divided into ternaries of stanzas, of which the two first are called *Strophe* and *Antistrophe*, and correspond; but the third, which is called *Epode*, is written in a different metre. It is clear that the Epodes of Horace can bear no possible analogy to these choruses; and the conjectures upon the title of this book are as various as the commentators are numerous. Some derive the name from the measure in which the Epodes are written; others, from their being composed *after* the other Odes; but all with equal uncertainty. It is most probable, that they were collected into a book by some person after the death of the poet; and thus they acquired their title from being published *after the Odes*.

*Horatium in quibusdam nolim interpretari*; says Quintilian. (Orat. Inst. I: 8.) As far as the Odes are concerned, it should seem that there is little which the most fastidious reader would hesitate to interpret. In this book, however, it has been thought proper to omit any remarks on Epodes VIII. and XII; and indeed they are so very inferior to the rest of the poet's compositions, that it may fairly be doubted, whether they were ever written by Horace.]

## EPODE I.

### VERSE

1. *IBIS*, for *iturus es*. This Ode was written while Mæcenas was preparing to go on board the fleet of Augustus, which was to sail against Antony.  
*Liburnis*. See book 1. Ode xxxvii. ver. 30.  
*alta navium propugnacula*. The lofty bulwarks of the ships of *Antony*.—*Propugnācŭlum*, i, n. A defence, a bulwark. The order is—*Amice Mæcenas, ibis Liburnis navibus inter alta propugnacula navium Antonii, paratus tuo periculo, subire omne periculum Cæsaris*.
5. *Quid nos*. Supply *faciemus*.
8. *superstite*. *Sŭperstes*, *itis*, adj. Surviving.—The construction is—*Quibus vita jucunda est, si modo te superstite agatur*.
9. *mente*. *Mens*, *tis*, f. The mind: *here*, courage, fortitude, resolution.
10. *Non molles*, i. e. *duros, fortes*. *Mollis*, e, adj. Soft, effeminate.
18. *Qui major*. Supply *metus*, from ver. 17.
19. *assidens*. (*Nusquam inde se movens*.) *Assidens*, *tis*, part. (from *assideo*.) Setting by, attending.  
*implumibus pullis*. Her unfledged young.—*Pullus*, i, m. A chicken; the young of any thing.
21. *ut*, for *quamvis*. Although.
24. *gratiæ*. *Grātia*, æ, f. Favour, influence, patronage.

## VERSE

25. *Non ut juvencis*, &c. Hypallage, for *Non ut plures juvenci illigati aratris nitantur*. Nitor, i, dep. To strive, to toil, to labour.
27. *Calabris Lucana*. Hypallage, for *Calabra Lucanis*: for *Lucania* was the more sultry of the two. *sidus*, subaud. *caniculæ*.
29. *Candens*. *Candens*, tis, part. and adj. White, (i. e. built of white marble.)  
*Tusculi Circæa mænia*. The walls of *Tusculum*, built by *Telegonus*, the son of *Circe*. See book 3. Ode xxix. ver. 8. Horace's villa was more than twenty-five miles from *Tusculum*.
33. *Chremes*. *Chrēmes*, is, m. A rich old miser, in Terence.
34. *Discinctus nepos*. An idle spendthrift.—When the Romans ceased from their work, they untied their garments, which, when actively employed, they fastened with a girdle. Hence, *accinctus* and *discinctus*, signify an industrious and an idle person respectively. *Nēpos*, ōtis, m. *Properly*, a grandson; hence, a *spendthrift*, a *prodigal*; because children, who were brought up by their grandfathers, are usually treated with indulgence and fondness, and therefore more frequently become rakes.

---

 EPODE II.

3. *BUBUS*. *Bos*, bōvis, m. An ox, a bull. (Abl. pl. *Būbus*, or *bōbus*.)

## VERSE

4. *Omni fœmore.* From all kinds of usury, (whether as borrower or lender.) *Fœnus, ōris, n.* Usury.
5. *excitatur, i. e. e somno.* *Excito, āre, act.* To arouse, to disturb.
- Classico.* *Classicum, i, n.* A trumpet, a bugle.
7. *Forum.* *Fōrum, i, n.* The forum, in which all law proceedings were transacted.
9. *propagine.* *Prōpāgo, ĩnis, f.* A young shoot.
10. *maritat.* *Mārĭto, āre, act.* To marry; i. e. to train *the vine* by twining its tendrils round the branches of another tree.
11. *amputans.* *Ampŭtans, tis, part.* (from *amputo.*) Cutting off, pruning.
12. *Inserit.* *Insĕro, ěre, sĕvi, sĭtum, act.* To graft.
13. *Reductá.* *Rĕductus, part. and adj.* Retired, secluded.
- mugientium, subaud. boum.* *Mugiens, tis, part.* (from *mugio.*) Lowing.
16. *Tondet.* *Tondeo, ěre, tōtondi, tonsum, act.* To clip, to shear.
19. *insitiva.* *Insĭtĭvus, a, um, adj.* Grafted.
- pyra.* *Pŷrum, i, n.* A pear.
21. *Priape.* *Priāpus, i, m.* A rural deity, the son of Bacchus and Venus, who presided over orchards and vineyards. He was extremely deformed; and was frequently represented by a shapeless log of wood, which was set up in the garden, with a view of keeping off the birds. Horace says, (book 1. Sat. viii.) that he owed his whole divinity to the carpenter.
22. *Sylvane.* *Sylvānus, i, n.* A rural deity, of very uncertain origin, supposed by some to be the

## VERSE

same with *Faunus*, or Pan; while others consider him as a distinct divinity. Virgil calls him the God of woods and corn-fields: and he was also the keeper of gardens and boundaries.

24. *Tenaci*. Tēnax, ācis, adj. Tenacious; *matted*.
29. *Tonantis*. Tonans, tis, part. (from *tono*.) Thundering.
30. *Comparat*, i. e. *colligit*. Compăro, āre, act. To produce, to collect.
31. *Trudit*. Trūdo, ěre, si, sum, act. To push, to drive. *multa cane*. With many dogs.—Cănis, is, c. g. A dog.
32. *obstantes*, i. e. *fugæ aprorum oppositas*. Obstans, tis, part. (from *obsto*.) Opposing, preventing.
33. *Amite*. Āmes, itis, f. A pole, round which the nets were fastened.
34. *Turdis*. Turdus, i, m. A thrush, a throstle.
35. *Advenam gruem*. The crane is a bird of passage, migrating to warmer climates in the winter.—Advěna, æ, c. g. A stranger.—Grus, ũis, c. g. A crane.
- laqueo*. Lăqueus, i, m. A snare, a trap.
37. *malarum, quas curas*. A Græcism, for *Malarum curarum quas*.—Cūra, æ, f. Care, anxiety.
41. *perusta solibus*. Sun-burnt.—Pěrustus, part. Burnt, scorched.
42. *Pernicis*. Pernix, ĩcis, adj. Persevering, industrious.
44. *Lassi*. Lassus, a, um, adj. Tired, weary.
45. *Textis*. Textus, part. (from *texor*.) Wove, plaited. *cratibus*. Crătes, is, f. A hurdle: hence, (*plur.*) a fold, made of hurdles.



## VERSE

46. *Distenta*. Distentus, part. (from *distendor*.) Stretched, distended.  
*siccet*. Sicco, āre, act. To dry, to drain: hence, to milk.
47. *horna*. Hornus, a, um, adj. Of this year.
48. *inemtās*. Īnemtus, a, um, adj. Unbought; i. e. produced by their own farm.
49. *Lucrina conchyliā*. See book 2. Ode xv. ver. 3. Conchylīum, ii, n. An oyster, a shell-fish.
50. *Rhombus* aut *scari*. The *rhombus* and *scarus* were fishes of great delicacy, with which we are unacquainted; unless, perhaps, the former was the *turbot*.
51. *Eois*. Ēōus, a, um, adj. Eastern, oriental: (from Ἠώς, the morning.)
53. *Afra avis*. The Turkey.
54. *attagen*. Attagēn, ēnis, m. A species of woodcock, or partridge.
55. *Lecta*. Lectus, part. (from *legor*.) Gathered.
57. *Lapathi*. Lăpăthum, i, n. Rhubarb.
59. *Terminalibus*. Terminālia, ium, n. pl. The festival of *Terminus*, the guardian of land-marks, celebrated on the 22d of February.
61. *pastas*. Pastus, part. (from *pascor*.) Fed, satisfied.
63. *vomerem*. Vōmer, ěris, m. A plough-share, a plough.
65. *vernas*. Verna, æ, c. g. A slave, a servant.  
*examen*. Exāmen, ĩnis, n. A company: properly, a swarm of bees.
67. *Alfius*. Alfius, ii, m. A celebrated usurer, whom the poet severely satirizes in these concluding lines.

## VERSE

69. *redegit*. Redigo, ěre, ěgi, actum, act. To bring back; to call in.

70. *Calendis*. The calends being the first days of the month, the time from the ides, i. e. the 15th of the preceding month, which Alfius endured a country life, before he returned to his former occupation, was just a fortnight.

*ponere*. Pōno, ěre, sui, sĭtum, act. To place; to put money out to interest.



## EPODE III.

1. *OLIM*, adv. Hereafter; in a future signification.
2. *guttur fregerit*, i. e. *jugulaverit*. Guttur, ůris, n. The throat.
3. *Edit*. The old way of conjugating, for *edat*. (Let him eat, as a punishment.) Ědo, ěre, ědi, ěsum, act. To eat.
- cicutis*. Cĭcŭta, æ, f. Hemlock.
- Alium*. Ālium, ii, n. Garlick.—(It seems that Horace had imprudently eaten garlick, which had disagreed with him.)
4. *Messorum*. Messor, ōris, m. A mower, a reaper.
- ilia*. Ile, is, n. The stomach, the bowels.
7. *incoctus*. Incoctus, part. and adj. Boiled up with, infused into, mixed with.
8. *Canidia*. A fictitious name for a mischievous sorceress.
9. *Argonautas*. The Argonauts, who accompanied Jason, in search of the golden fleece; so called

## VERSE

from the name of the ship, *Argo*, in which they sailed.

*Candidum*, i. e. *formosum*. *Candidus*, a, um, adj.  
Handsome.

10. *Medea*. See book 2. Ode xiii. ver. 8.

11. *Tauris*. *Taurus*, i, n. A bull.—The golden fleece was guarded by bulls, with brazen hoofs, which breathed fire. Jason was enabled, by the assistance of Medea's incantation, to tame these animals, to yoke them, and to plough up a piece of ground ; which was the condition of accomplishing the object of his voyage.

13. *Hoc*, subaud. *Alio*.

*Delibutis*. *Dēlibūtus*, a, um, adj. Anointed, stained.  
*donis*. The poisoned garments, with which she destroyed Glaucè.—*Donum*, i, n. A gift, a present.

*pellicem*, i. e. Glaucè. — *Pellex*, icis, f. A mistress.

14. *Serpente alite*. After Medea had completed her revenge upon Jason, she fled from Athens in a chariot drawn by *flying dragons*.—*Serpens*, tis, m. A serpent, a dragon.

16. *Sit̃iculosæ*. *Sit̃iculōsus*, a, um, adj. Thirsty, oppressed with drought.

17. *munus*. *Mūnus*, ěris, n. A gift.—Hercules having mortally wounded the centaur, *Nessus*, who had abused his confidence, and offered violence to his wife, *Deianira*, the dying monster gave her a garment, dipped in his blood, pretending that it would recal the affections of her husband, if ever they should be estranged from her. In a fit of jealousy she afterwards sent him the poisoned

## VERSE

robe, which caused such exquisite pain, that he erected a funeral pile on Mount Ætna, stretched himself on it, and expired.

*efficacis.* Effīcax, ācis, adj. Effective, mighty, indefatigable.

21. *savio.* Sāvium, or suāvium, ii, n. A kiss, a lip.

22. *spondā.* Sponda, æ, f. The stock of a bedstead.

---

### EPODE IV.

*IN MENAM.* It is generally supposed that this Ode is addressed to Volteius Mena, a wretch of unexampled depravity. He had changed sides repeatedly in the civil wars between Pompey and Cæsar, and received several flagellations for his robberies and piracies.

1. *Sortito*, i. e. *Sorte naturæ.* By nature. The construction is—*Tanta discordia mihi tecum est, quanta, &c.*

3. *Ibericis.* Ibēricus, a, um, adj. Spanish.—The ropes, made from a Spanish herb, called *Spartum*, were very strong, and generally used.

*peruste.* Pērustus, part. (from *peruror.*) Burnt : hence, galled, scourged.

5. *ambules.* Ambŭlo, āre, n. To walk, to strut.

7. *metiente viam.* Measuring the way; stalking proudly along.—Metiens, tis, part. (from *metior*, dep.) Measuring.

8. *Ulnarum.* Ulna, æ, f. An ell.

11. *Triumviralibus.* There were three officers at Rome,

## VERSE

- called *Triumviri*, or *Tresviri Capiales*, who took cognizance of, and punished, petty malefactors.—*Triumviralis*, e, adj. Of a triumvir.
12. *Præconis ad fastidium*. Till the crier was weary. It was the office of a beadle to proclaim the cause of the punishment.—*Præco*, ōnis, m. A beadle, a public crier.
14. *Appiam*, subaud. *Viam*. The *Via Appia* was a public way, formed by Appius Claudius, which led from *Rome*, through *Capua*, to *Brundisium*.  
*mannis*. *Mannus*, i, m. A nag, a horse.
16. *Othone contemto*. In spite of Otho, who enacted a law, by which the knights were separated from the rest of the people at the public spectacles, having twenty-four front seats assigned to them. *Contemtus*, part. (from *contemnō*.) Despised.
17. *ora rostrata*. Beaks of ships pointed with iron (to preserve them against the rocks.) *Rostratus*, part. and adj. Beaked.
20. *Hoc*. *Latrone scilicet et servo*.

---

 EPODE V.

1. *AT*. (*Timoris interjectio est*.) The particle *at* is generally used to introduce an expression of intense passion: so Virgil, *Æn.* II. 535. Ovid. *Met.* VIII. 279. This address to the sorceress Canidia, is made in the character of a youth of distinction, whom she and her companions had buried in the ground up to his chin, with the intention of starv-

## VERSE

ing him to death, and making a love potion from his liver and marrow. Some suppose, that Horace intends to represent, under the fictitious name of *Canidia*, a woman of Naples, called *Gratidia*, who had almost deprived him of his senses by a love-draught.

*quicquid deorum*, i. e. *Omnes dii, deæque*.

3. *fert*, i. e. *vult*. *Fĕro*, *rre*, act. To bear; to mean.  
*oranium*, subaud. *veneficarum*. Of all the hags by whom he was surrounded.
5. *partubus*. *Partus*, ūs, m. Parturition, child-birth.
6. *Lucina*. *Lūcīna*, æ, f. The goddess who presided over child-birth. See book 3. Ode xxii. ver. 3.
7. *purpuræ*. *Purpŭra*, æ, f. Purple.—The *toga prætexta*, which was worn by young men of family till the age of seventeen, was ornamented with a broad purple border.
8. *improbaturum*, i. e. *vindicaturum*. *Impröbaturus*, part. (from *improbo*.) About to disapprove, to discountenance; i. e. who will punish the deed.
9. *Noverca*. *Növerca*, æ, f. A step-mother.  
*Intueris*. *Intŭeor*, ēri, tuītus sum, dep. To look upon; to stare upon.
10. *Petita*. *Pĕtītus*, part. (from *pĕtor*.) Sought; hunted; darted at.
12. *Insignibus raptis*. His ornaments being torn off. (These ornaments were the *toga prætexta*, and the *bullæ*, or heart of gold, which hung round the necks of the young nobility.)—*Raptus*, part. (from *rapior*.) Snatched, torn off.
13. *Impube*. *Impūbis*, e, adj. Young, tender, delicate.  
*impia*. *Impius*, a, um, adj. Wicked; cruel, savage.



## VERSE

17. *caprificos*. *Caprifīcus*, i, f. A wild fig-tree.—This tree was considered ill-omened, because it bore no fruit.  
*erutas*. *Ērūtus*, part. (from *eruor*.) Torn up by the roots.
19. *Et uncta*, &c. The order is—*Et ova nocturnæ strigis, uncta sanguine turpis ranæ, plumamque nocturnæ strigis*.—*Rāna*, æ, f. A frog.
20. *Strigis*. *Strix*, strīgis, f. A screech-owl.
21. *Iolcos*. *Iolcos*, i, f. A town of Thessaly, by some supposed to have been the birth-place of Jason. It is here mentioned, as being the place where he landed with the enchantress, *Medea*, after his return from the Argonautic expedition.
22. *venenorum ferax*, i. e. *herbarum venenatarum abundans*.—*Fērax*, ācis, adj. Fertile, fruitful.
24. *Colchicis*. See book 2. Ode xiii. ver. 8.
25. *expedita*. *Expeditus*, part. and adj. Quick, nimble, expeditious.  
*Sagana*. *Sāgāna*, æ, f. A sorceress attendant upon Canidia. So also were *Veia*, (ver. 29.) and *Folia*, (ver. 42.)
26. *Avernales*. *Āvernālis*, e, adj. Of Avernus, a deep lake of Campania. Its waters were excessively putrid and unwholesome; whence they were considered sacred to the infernal deities; and the lake itself was supposed to communicate with the regions of Pluto.
29. *abacta*. *Ābactus*, part. (from *abigor*.) Driven away, deterred.
30. *Ligonibus*. *Ligo*, ōnis, m. A spade.

## VERSE

31. *Exhauriebat.* Exhaurio, īre, si, stum, act. To exhaust, to draw out; *to throw up.*
32. *Infossus*, i. e. *in terram defossus.* Infossus, part. (from *infodior.*) Dug into.
33. *Longo die.* By length of time.
34. *Inemori.* Inēmōrior, i, dep. To die in (the pit.) *spectaculo.* Spectācŭlum, i, n. The sight, the show (of the meat, which was frequently changed, for the purpose of provoking his appetite.)
35. *Cum promineret, &c.* The construction is—*Cum puer, in terram defossus, promineret ore tantum e terrâ, quantum corpora natantium, quasi suspensa mento, extant aquâ.*—Prōmineo, ēre, ui, n. To jut out, to project, to appear above.
37. *Medulla.* Medulla, æ, f. The marrow.
38. *Amoris poculum.* A love potion; a charmed draught, which had the power of producing love. Pōcŭlum, i, n. A cup.
39. *Interminato.* Interminatus, part. (from *interminor.*) Forbidden. The order is—*Cum pupulæ fixæ interminato cibo semel intabuissent.*
40. *Intabuissent.* Intābesco, ěre, tabui, n. To waste away.  
*pupulæ.* Pūpŭla, æ, f. The eye-ball.
41. *non defuisse, i. e. huic sceleri interfuisse.* Dēsum, fui, esse. To be wanting.  
*masculæ.* (Robustæ, indomitæ.) Mascŭlus, a, um, adj. Masculine; unrestrained.
42. *Ariminensem.* Arīmīnensis, e, adj. (A native of) *Ariminum*, a town of *Umbria*, on the borders of *Gaul* and *Italy*.
43. *otiosa Nĕāpōlis.* “Naples,” (says Mr. Gibbon),

## VERSE

“ which has swelled to a great and populous capital, long cherished the language and manners of a Grecian colony; and the choice of Virgil had ennobled this elegant retreat, which attracted the lovers of repose and study, from the noise, the smoke, and the laborious opulence of Rome.” And he adds, in a note, that “ the *otium* of Naples is praised by the Roman poets, by Virgil, Horace, Silius Italicus, and Statius.”—Decline and Fall, vol. vii. chap. 41.—*Ōtīōsus*, a, um, adj. Quiet, peaceable.

45. *Excantata*. *Excantatus*, part. (from *excantor*.) Charmed, enchanted.

*Thessala*. See book 1. Ode xxvii. ver. 22.

46. *deripit*. *Dērīpio*, ěre, ui, eptum, act. To draw down.—It was believed that the incantations of witches had power over the Gods, and to draw down the heavenly bodies from their spheres.

47. *Hic*, adv. Here, upon this.

*irresectum*. *Irrĕsectus*, part. and adj. Uncut, unpared.

48. *rodens*. *Rōdens*, part. (from *rodo*.) Gnawing, biting (with rage.)

*pollicem*. *Pollex*, ĭcis, m. The thumb.

50. *Arbitræ*. *Arbitra*, æ, f. A witness.

54. *Numen*. *Nūmen*, inis, n. Power.

58. *Latrent*. *Latro*, āre, n. and act. To bark, to worry. *suburanæ*. *Sūbūranus*, a, um, adj. Of the *Subura*, a dirty street in Rome, frequented by the lower classes.

59. *quale*, for *quali*.

62. *Medeæ*, subaud. *venenis*.

## VERSE

63. *pellicem*. Glauce.
65. *palla*. Palla, æ, f. A gown, a robe.  
*tabo*. Tābum, i, n. Gore, poison.
66. *Nuptam*. Nupta, æ, f. A bride.—*Nupta* is properly a participle, (from *nubo*); *mulier* being understood.
68. *Radix*. Rādix, icis, f. A root.  
*fefellit me*. Has escaped my notice. *Fallo* is often used in the sense of *lateo*.
69. *Indormit*, &c. The construction is—*Indormit in cubilibus omnium aliarum pellicum, unctis oblivione mei*.—He sleeps in the beds of all his *other* mistresses, which are perfumed with essences, which cause forgetfulness *of me*.—*Indormio*, ire, ivi, itum, n. To sleep in.
71. *Solutus*, subaud. *Varus*.
73. *Vare*. Vārus, i, m. The youth who had deserted Canidia, and whose love she means to regain by means of the potion, formed of the boy's marrow and liver.
74. *fleturum*. Flēturus, part. fut. (from *fleo*.) About to lament.  
*caput*, for *homo*.
75. *recurrēs*. Rēcurre, ěre, ri, rsum, n. To run back, to return.
76. *Marsis vocibus*. By Marsian spells.—The Marsians, who derived their origin from *Marsus*, son of Circe, were very skilful in sorcery.—*Vox*, ōcis, f. A word, a *spell*.
78. *Fastidienti*. Fastīdiens, tis, part. and adj. Loathing, disdainful.

## VERSE

80. *porrecta*. Porrectus, part. (from *porrigor*.) Stretched out, extended.
81. *flagres*. Flagro, āre, n. To burn, to be inflamed.
82. *Bitumen*. Bitūmen, īnis, n. Pitch.
83. *Sub hæc*. After these words.
84. *Lenire*, subaud. *conatus est*. Lēnio, īre, ivi, itum, act. To soothe, to appease.  
*impias*, subaud. *veneficas*.
85. *unde rumperet*. See book 3. Ode v. ver. 37.
86. *Thyesteas*. Such as Thyestes uttered against Atreus.—Thyēsteus, a, um, adj. Of Thyestes. See book 1. Ode xvi. ver. 37.
87. *Venena*, &c. The order is—*Venena* valent convertere magnum fas nefasque; non valent convertere humanam vicem. The charms of witchcraft are able to confound the great distinctions between right and wrong, but they cannot change the lot of man; i. e. they cannot avert the punishment which the witches were doomed to suffer for the perpetration of this horrible deed.
89. *Diris*, subaud. *precibus*. Curses.—Dirus, a, um, adj. Dreadful, horrible.  
*detestatio*. Dētēstatio, ōnis, f. An imprecation, a curse.—*Detestari* est Deum in partes vocare.
91. *Exspiravero*. Exspiro, āre, n. To die, to expire.
93. *Umbra*. Umbra, æ, f. A shadow, a ghost.
95. *præcordiis*. Præcordia, orum, n. pl. The heart, the breast.
96. *Pavore*. Pāvor, ōris, m. Fear, terror.
97. *Turba*. Turba, æ, f. A mob.  
*vicatim*, adv. From street to street.



## VERSE

- petens*. Pētens, tis, part. (from *peto*.) Seeking, attacking, *pelting*.
98. *Contundet*. Contundo, ěre, ūdi, usum, act. To beat, to batter, to knock down.  
*obscenas anus*. Filthy hags.—Obscēnus, a, um, adj. Obscene, filthy.
99. *insepulta*. Insēpultus, part. and adj. Unburied.  
*different*. Diffěro, rre, distŭli, dilātum, act. To scatter, to tear in pieces.
100. *Esquilinæ alites*. The birds of prey, which infest the Esquiline Hill.—Malefactors were executed, and the lower orders of the people buried, in this quarter of the city; for which reason, also, it was a place of resort for witches.—Esquĩlinus, a, um, adj. Of the Esquiline *Hill*.
102. *Effugerit*. Effugio, ěre, ūgi, gitum, act. To escape, to escape notice.

---

## EPODE VI.

**IN CASSIUM SEVERUM.** This Cassius was an orator of considerable abilities, who prostituted his talents to the vilest purposes. Tacitus informs us, that he libelled and lampooned several respectable citizens, and females of distinction; carrying his libellous accusations to such a length, that Augustus banished him to the Island of Seriphos. Horace compares him to a cur, who barks at an innocent traveller, but dares not attack the wolf.



## VERSE

1. *Hospites*. Hospes, ĭtis, c. g. A stranger.  
*vexas*. (Fatigas.) Vexo, āre, act. To vex, to worry.
2. *Ignavus*. Ignāvus, a, um, adj. Cowardly.
4. *remorsurum*. Rēmorsūrus, part. fut. (from *remordeo*.)  
About to bite again.
5. *Molossus*, subaud. *canis*. A mastiff.—The Molossi were a people of Epirus. Their country was remarkable for a breed of dogs, of great courage and fierceness.—Mōlossus, a, um, adj. Molossian.  
*fulvus*. Fulvus, a, um, adj. Tawny.  
*Lacon*, subaud. *canis*. A hound.—The Spartan hounds were remarkably swift. Lăcon, onis, adj. Of Laconia, or Sparta. (*Lacon* was the name of one of the dogs of Actæon. Ovid. *Metam.* III. 219.)
6. *Amica vis*. A friendly guard. Āmīcus, a, um, adj.  
Friendly.
7. *aure sublata*. With ears erect. Sublātus, part. (from *sufferor*.) Raised, erect.
10. *projectum*. Projectus, part. (from *projicior*.)  
Thrown, cast forward. The poet would insinuate, that Cassius was easily bribed into silence.
13. *Lycambæ*. Lŷcambes, (æ, and is, m.) having promised his daughter, *Neobule*, to *Archilochus*, broke his faith, and bestowed her on a richer suitor. The poet so severely lampooned them in a copy of verses, that they hanged themselves.  
*spretus*. Sprētus, part. (from *spernor*.) Despised.  
*infido*. Infīdus, a, um, adj. Faithless, dishonourable.
- gener*, i. e. Archilochus. Gēner, i, m. A son-in-law.

## VERSE

14. *Hostis*, i. e. Hipponax. *Hostis*, is, c. g. An enemy.

*Bupalus*. Bupalus had carved a ludicrous bust of the poet, Hipponax; and the poet returned the compliment by lampooning the sculptor. Some say that the latter hung himself, but Pliny denies the fact.

15. *Atero*. (Maledico.) *Ater*, tra, um, adj. Black: hence, malicious.
16. *Inultus*, i. e. qui non potuit injuriam ulcisci. *Inultus*, a, um, adj. Unrevenged.

---

## EPODE VII.

2. *APTANTUR*. *Apto*, āre, act. To fit, to adapt, to join.

*conditi*. *Conditus*, part. (from *condor*.) Hidden; i. e. sheathed. Their swords, which had been sheathed since the death of Pompey, were now drawn in the civil war between Antony and Octavius.

3. *Neptuno*. *Neptunus*, i, m. The god of the sea: here put for the sea itself. *Campis et Nep. super*. By land and sea.

7. *Intactus*. *Intactus*, adj. and part. Untouched, unsubdued.

8. *Sacra via*. See book 4. Ode ii. ver. 35.

11. *Neque hic*, &c. The order is—*Neque hic mos fuit lupis, nec leonibus, nunquam feris, nisi in dispar*.

12. *in dispar*, subaud. *genus*. Against animals of a

## VERSE

different species. *Dispar, āris, adj.* Different, unlike.

16. *perculsæ*. *Perculsus*, part. (from *percellor*.) Smit-ten, amazed, terrified.

*stupent*. *Stūpeo, ēre, ui, n.* To be stupefied.

18. *fraternæ necis*. Of a brother's murder. Remus was slain by his brother, Romulus, in a dispute which arose between them, soon after they had laid the foundation of Rome.—*Nex, nēcis, f.* Death.

19. *Ut* (postquam.) Since.

20. *sacer nepotibus*. Fatal to his descendants. *Sācer, cra, um, adj.* Sacred, consecrated, (*qui sacros sive devotos facit.*)

## EPODE VIII.

SEE introductory note.

## EPODE IX.

1. *QUANDO*, &c. This Ode was written when the news arrived in Rome of the happy event of the battle of Actium. The poet expresses his anxiety for the return of Mæcenas, that they may celebrate the triumph of Augustus together, in the palace of his friend. The order is—*Quando, beate Mæcenas, lætus Cæsare victore, bibam tecum Cæcu-*

## VERSE

*bum vinum repostum ad festas dapes, sub alta domo, &c.*

*repostum*, for *repositum*. Rěpösitus, part. (from *reponor*.) Laid up, preserved.

6. *Hac lyra; illis tibiis; Dorium, Barbarum (Phrygium) carmen.* Ver. 5.

7. *Ut nuper, subaud. bibimus.*

*actus*. Actus, part. (from *agor*.) Driven.

*Neptunius dux*, i. e. Pompey, proud of his noble fleet, and confident of success from the number of his ships, who boasted that he was the son of Neptune, and wore a robe of a sea-green colour, in token of his assumed divinity. *Neptunius*, a, um, adj. Of Neptune.

9. *detraxerat.* Deträho, ěre, axi, ctum, act. To draw off, to remove.

10. *servis amicus.* He had enlisted, and attached to himself, the slaves of Italy.—*Servus*, i, m. A slave.

11. *Romanus miles.* The Roman soldiers in the army of Antony.

12. *Emancipatus.* Emancipatus, part. (from *emancipor*.) Enslaved.

13. *vallum.* Vallus, i, m. A stake, a palisade.  
*spadonibus.* Spado, onis, m. An eunuch.

14. *rugosis.* Rügösus, a, um, adj. Wrinkled.

16. *Conopium.* Conopium, ii, n. A canopy.

17. *Ad hoc frementes.* Enraged at this. Frěmens, part. (from *fremo*.) Raging, indignant.

19. *Hostilium navium puppes*, i. e. *hostiles naves*.

20. *sinistrorsum citæ.* Driven to the left. Cleopatra's fleet wheeled to the left, and fled toward Egypt.  
*Citus*, part. (from *cieor*.) Sent, driven.

## VERSE

21. *Triumphe*. Triumph is here personified. Triumphus, i, m. Triumph.
22. *intactas*, subaud. *jugo*. Intactus, adj. and part. Untouched, untamed.
23. *parem*, subaud. *Augusto*. Par, ris, adj. Equal.
24. *ducem*, i. e. Marius, who finished the Jugurthine war.
25. *Africano*. Scipio Africanus. See book 4. Ode viii. ver. 15.
26. *Sepulcrum*. Sēpulcrum, i, n. A sepulchre, a monument.
27. *Punico*, &c. An hypallage, for *Punicum sago lugubri*. He changed his Phœnician dress for a mournful gown. Sagum, i, n. A gown, a cloak.
29. *Ille*. Antony.
30. *Non suis*. (Non prosperis.) Unfavourable to him.
35. *Nauseam*. Nausea, æ, f. Nausea, bile.
36. *Metire*. Metior, iri, dep. To measure out.
37. *rerum*. Res, ei, f. Affairs, interests.

---

 EPODE X.

1. *MALA alite*. With a bad omen. See book 1. Ode xv. ver. 5.  
*soluta*, subaud. *retinaculis*. Sōlūtus, part. (from *solvor*.) Loosed.
2. *Olentem*. Ōlens, tis, part. (ab *oleo*.) Stinking, filthy.
- Mævium*. Mævius, ii, m. A wretched poet, who seems to have offended Horace, either by his in-

## VERSE

solence or malevolence. His name has become proverbial, and a bad poet is to this day surnamed a *Mævius*. Virgil has *immortalized* him in the following lines, *Eclog.* III. 90.

Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, *Mævi*;  
Atque idem jungat vulpes, et mulgeat hircos.

3. *latus*, subaud. *navis*. Lātus, ěris, n. A side.
5. *Niger*. Nĭger, gra, um, adj. Black, *tempestuous*.  
*Albus* is used in the opposite sense; book 1. *Ode* vii. ver. 15.  
*Rudentes*. Rŭdens, tis, c. g. A cable.  
*inverso*. Inversus, part. (from *invertor*.) Turned upside down, confused, *boisterous*, (ab imis vadis refuso.)
7. *Quantus*. *As furious as*.
13. *usto*. Ustus, part. (from *uror*.) Burnt, reduced to ashes.
14. *Ajacis*. Ajax, the son of *Oileus*, having offered violence to *Cassandra*, the priestess of *Minerva*, the Goddess sunk his ship in a storm.
15. *navitis*. Nāvita, æ, c. g. A sailor.  
*sudor*. Sudor, ōris, m. Sweat, labour.
16. *Luteus*. Lŭteus, a, um, adj. Muddy.
17. *Ejulatio*. Ějŭlatio, ōnis, f. Wailing, lamentation.
21. *Opima*. Őpĭmus, a, um, adj. Rich; *fat*.
22. *Mergos*. Mergus, i, m. A sea bird; a cormorant.
24. *Tempestatibus*. Tempestas, ātis, f. A storm, a tempest.



## EPODE XI.

## VERSE

1. *PETTI*, (voc. case.) *Pettius*, ii, m. A friend of Horace, to whom he complains, in this Ode, of his want of leisure for writing verses, being completely engaged with his love affairs.
2. *perculsum*. *Perculsus*, part. (from *percellor*.) Smitten.  
*gravi*. *Grăvis*, e, adj. Severe, passionate.
3. *expetit*. *Expeto*, ěre, ivi, ĩtum, n. To seek out, to desire.
5. *December*. By *synecdoche*, for *annus*.  
*destiti*. *Dĕsisto*, ěre, stiti, n. To desist, to give over, to cease.
6. *Inachia*. *Īnăchia*, æ, f. A fictitious name of one of the poet's mistresses. (*Nobilis erat hæc et potens, quare ab antiquo Inacho Inachiam eam dicit.*)  
*decutit*. *Dĕcŭtio*, ěre, ussi, ussum, act. To shake off, to beat down.
8. *Fabula*. *Fabula*, æ, f. A fable, a tale: *here*, a subject of conversation.
10. *Arguit*. *Argŭo*, ěre, ũi, act. To prove, to convict.  
*latere petitus imo spiritus*. The sigh drawn from the bottom of the breast.—*Lătus*, ěris, n. A side: *here*, the breast.
11. *Lucrum*. (*Munera rivalium*.) *Lucrum*, i, n. Gain, profit.
12. *applorans*. *Applorans*, tis, part. (from *apploro*.) Bewailing, lamenting.
13. *simul*, (for *simul atque*), adv. As soon as.

## VERSE

- calentis mero*, subaud. *mei*. Căleo, ēre, ui, n. To be warm.
14. *Fervidiora*, (compar.) Fervidus, a, um, adj. Hot, burning, (to be revealed.)  
*promórat loco*. Had removed from their place; i. e. had disclosed. Prömőveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, act. To move forward, to advance.
15. *Quod si*, &c. Here Horace continues his complaint, the two last lines being in a parenthesis.
16. *bilis*. Bilis, is, f. Anger, spleen.  
*ventis dividat*. May disperse to the winds: a proverbial expression, implying forgetfulness. So book 1. Ode xxvi. ver. 1.—Divido, ěre, si, sum, act. To divide, to disperse.
17. *Fōmenta*. Fōmentum, i, n. A fomentation, applied to a wound. (Horace calls his complaints, *fomenta*; because they as frequently irritate, as they assuage, pain.)  
*levantia*. Lĕvans, tis, part. (from *levo*.) Easing, assuaging.
18. *Imparibus*. Impar, is, adj. Unequal (from their greater wealth.)  
*summotus pudor*. My injured dignity.—Summōtus, part. (from *summoveor*.) Removed, taken away.
19. *Laudaveram*. I had resolved upon.—Laudo, āre, act. To praise, to commend: hence, to pursue, to resolve upon.
24. *Lycisci*. Lyciscus, i, m. A fictitious name of a beautiful youth, most probably derived from *Lycus*, the name of a favourite of the poet Alcæus. Book 1, Ode xxxii. ver. 11.

## VERSE

25. *Expedire*. Expedio, ire, ivi, itum, act. To free, to deliver.
26. *Libera*. Liber, ra, um, adj. Free, open, unreserved. *contumeliæ*. Contumelia, æ, f. A reproof.
28. *renodantis*. Rĕnōdans, tis, part. Collecting into a knot.

## EPODE XII.

SEE introductory note.

## EPODE XIII.

1. *CONTRAXIT*. Contrāho, ěre, xi, ctum, adj. To contract, to diminish.
2. *deducunt*. Dĕdūco, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To bring down. Thus Virgil:

Jupiter et læto descendet plurimus imbri.

*Jovem*. See book 1. Ode i. ver. 25.

5. *obductā solvatur fronte senectus*. Let age, with its contracted brow, be loosed: i. e. Let us be free from the stern severity natural to old age.—Obductus, part, (from *obducor*.) Spread over, covered, contracted, *wrinkled*.
6. *Torquato consule*. See book 3. Ode xxi. ver. 1.
7. *Cætera*. Alluding, most probably, to the miseries of the late civil wars.
8. *reducet in sedem*. Will restore to their former con-

## VERSE

dition.—*Rēdūco*, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To bring back, to restore.

9. *Cylleneá*. *Cyllēnēus*, a, um, adj. Of, or belonging to, Mercury, who was born on *Cyllēnè*, a mountain of Arcadia. Mercury was the inventor of the lyre. See book 1. Ode x. ver. 1.

11. *Centaurus*, i. e. Chiron, the *Centaur*, who was the tutor of Achilles.

*alumno*. *Alumnus*, i, m. A pupil.

13. *Assaraci tellus*, i. e. Troy. *Assārācus*, i, m. A king of Troy, from whom Æneas was descended.

14. *Scamandri*. *Scāmander*, dri, m. A river of Troy, the same as the Xanthus, (book 4. Ode vi. ver. 26.) springing from a small fountain on Mount Ida. Whence the epithet, *parvi*.

Ὅν Ξάνδον καλέσσι θεοί, ἄνδρες δὲ Σκάμανδρον.

HOMER, *passim*.

*Simois*. *Sīmōis*, entis, m. Another river of Troy, forming a branch of the Scamander.

15. *certo subtemine*. By a certain thread. See book 2. Ode iii. ver. 15.—*Subtēmen*, ĩnis, n. A thread.

16. *Rupére*. *Rumpo*, ěre, ūpi, ptum, act. To break; to hinder.

*mater*, i. e. Thetys, a sea deity : and so, by metonymè, *the sea* ; whence the epithet, *cœrula*, 'sea-green.'

18. *Deformis ægrimonix dulcibus alloquiis*. The sweet soothers of horrid sadness. (*Alloquiis* is in apposition with *vino cantuque*, ver. 17.) *Allōquium*, ii, n. Properly, *conversation* : hence, *consolation*, *comfort*. (*Allocutio enim tædium summovet*.)

## EPODE XIV.

## VERSE

1. *DIFFUDERIT*. Diffundo, ěre, ūdi, ūsum, act.  
To spread over, to diffuse.
4. *Arente*. Arens, tis, part. and adj. Parched, dry,  
thirsty.  
*traxerim*, for *hauserim*. Traho, ěre, xi, ctum, act.  
To draw, to *quaff*.
6. *Deus*, i. e. Love.
7. *Inceptos*. Inceptus, part. and adj. Begun.
8. *ad umbilicum adducere*. To finish.—Umbilicus, i, m.  
A boss of bone, or ivory, placed at the end of the  
stick, on which the volume was rolled, after it was  
finished.
9. *Samio Bathyllo*. Bāthyllus, i, m. was an elegant  
youth, a native of the island of *Samos*, in the  
Ægean, to whom the poet Anacreon was greatly  
attached.
12. *Non elaboratum*. Not laboured, easy.—Ēlābōratus,  
part. (from *elaboror*.) Laboured, elaborate.
13. *ignis*, i. e. Helen, the *flame*, which caused the burn-  
ing of Troy.
14. *obsessam*. Obsessus, part. (from *obsideo*.) Be-  
sieved.
15. *uno*, subaud. *amatore*.
16. *Phrynè*. Phrynē, ěs, f. A beautiful Grecian girl,  
with whom Horace was in love.  
*macerat*. Mācĕro, āre, act. To torment, to inflame  
with love.

## EPODE XV.

## VERSE

3. *LÆSURA*. Læsūrus, part. fut. (from *lædo*.) About to injure, about to insult.
4. *In mea verba*. After that form of words, which I dictated.
5. *Arctius*. (compar.) Arctè, adv. Closely. *atque*, for *quam*.  
*procera*. Prōcērus, a, um, adj. Tall, lofty, majestic.
10. *Mutuum*. Mūtūus, a, um, adj. Mutual.
11. *dolitura*. Dōlitūrus, part. fut. (from *doleo*.) About to grieve.  
*virtute*. Virtus, ūtis, f. Virtue, constancy.
13. *Potiori*, subaud. *rivali*. To my favoured rival.—  
*Pōtior*, us, adj. Preferred, favoured.
15. *Offensæ formæ*. To your beauty, which has offended me. Offensus, part. (from *offendor*,) here used in an active sense ; Having offended.  
*constantia*. Constantia, æ, f. Constancy, firmness.
16. *Si*, for *etsi*, *etiamsi*. Although.  
*intrarit*, subaud. *te*. Intro, āre, act. To enter.
18. *Malo*. Mālum, i, n. Evil, misfortune.
19. *licebit*, for *licet*.
20. *Tibi*, i. e. *in tuum commodum*. For your advantage.  
*Pactolus*. Pactōlus, i, m. A river of *Lydia*, in *Asia Minor*, which was said to roll sands of gold. It is said to have been one of the sources of the riches of *Cræsus*.
21. *Pythagoræ arcana*. The secrets of Pythagoras, i. e. the doctrine of the transmigration of souls. See book 1. Ode xxviii. ver. 10.



## VERSE

*fallant, for lateant.*

22. *Nireā.* See book 3. Ode xx. ver. 15.

23. *translatos.* Translātus, part. (from *transferor.*)  
Transferred.

24. *vicissim, adv.* In my turn.

## EPODE XVI.

1. *ALTERA.* The civil wars of Marius and Sylla occupied the first age; the *second* was spent in those from the death of Julius Cæsar to that of Antony.

*Teritur.* Těro, ěre, trivi, tritum, act. To wear away, to waste, to spend.

2. *ruit.* Ruo, ěre, ui, itum, n. To fall, to sink into ruin. So Propertius, III. 13. 60.

Frangitur ipsa suis Roma superba bonis.

3. *Quam neque, &c.* The order is—Nos, *ætās impia, devoti sanguinis, perdimus patriam nostram, quam neque, &c.*

4. *Porsencæ.* Porsĕna, and Porsenna, æ, f. A king of Etruria, who supported the claims of Tarquin, and endeavoured to restore him to the throne of Rome. Livy tells us, that the success of his arms caused the greatest consternation among the senators. The bravery, however, which was evinced by the Romans, and more especially by Cocles and Scævola, completely intimidated him; so that he made peace, and never after interfered with them.

## VERSE

5. *Capuæ*. Căpua, æ, f. The chief city in *Campania*, founded by *Capus*, one of the Trojans who accompanied Æneas from Italy. Annibal had engaged to make Capua the capital of Italy; whence, *Æmula virtus*.

*Spartacus*. See book 3. Ode xiv. ver. 19.

6. *Allobrox*, (*sing.* for *plur.*) Allöbrox, ögis, m. The Allobroges were a people of *Gaul*, of the most inconstant and treacherous disposition. They at first favoured the designs of Catiline, and afterwards discovered the conspiracy to Cicero.

7. *Cœrulea*. Cœruleus, a, um, adj. Blue, i. e. *blue-eyed*. Tacitus mentions the *cœruli oculi* of the Germans.

*Germania*. Germānia, æ, f. Germany.—Horace more particularly alludes to the defeat of the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*, by Marius, in which the vanquished lost 300,000 men.

8. *abominatus*. Ābōmīnatus, part. and adj. Hated, detested.

10. *rursus*, adv. Again.—As it was before the building of Rome. See Virg. VIII. 348. So Shakspeare:

O my poor kingdom—

O thou wilt be a wilderness again,

Peopled with wolves, thy old inhabitants.

HENRY THE FOURTH.

11. *insistet*. Insisto, ěre, stiti, stitum, act. To stand upon, to insult.

12. *Ungula*. Ungŭla, æ, f. The hoof of a horse.

13. *Quæ carent ventis*. Which are *now* unexposed to the winds (as being buried.) Căreo, ěre, n. To want, to be without.

## VERSE

14. *Dissipabit.* Dissipo, āre, act. To disperse, to scatter.
15. *Quid expediat carere.* What is necessary to make yourselves free from. The order is—*Forte, aut communiter, aut melior pars, quæritis, quid expediat, &c.*
17. *Phocæorum.* Phōcæi, orum, m. pl. A people of Ionia, in Asia Minor. Herodotus (I. 165.) tells us that, being conquered by *Harpagus*, one of the generals of *Cyrus*, they abandoned their city, which fell into the hands of the Persians; binding themselves, by an oath, never to return till a mass of burning iron, which they cast into the sea, should rise to the surface. They settled in Gaul, and founded *Marseilles*.
18. *Exsecrata.* Exsecratus, part. (from *exsecror.*) Bound by an oath.
25. *In hæc, subaud. verba.* See Epode xv. ver. 4.  
*Simul, &c.* The order is—*Ne sit nefas redire, simul, &c.* Let it be considered impious to return, until the stones, raised from the bottom of the sea, swim upon the surface.—*Lēvatus*, part. (from *levor.*) Raised.
28. *Padus.* Pădus, i, m. The chief river of Italy, now called the *Po*.  
*cacumina.* Căcūmen, ĩnis, n. A top, or summit.
29. *procurrerit.* Prōcurro, ěre, rri, rsum, n. To run, or move forward.  
*Apenninus.* The Apennines are a long range of mountains, traversing the whole of Italy.
31. *Ut.* So that.

## VERSE

- subsidere.* Subsīdo, ěre, ēdi, essum, n. To settle, to couple, to associate.
32. *Miluo.* Miluus, or milvius, i, m. A kite.
33. *ravos.* Rāvus, a, um, adj. Tawny.
37. *exspes.* Exspes, ei, adj. Hopeless, despondent.
38. *inominata.* Inōminatus, a, um, adj. Ill-omened.
- perprimat.* Perprīmo, ěre, essi, essum, act. To press down.
42. *insulas.* The Fortunate Islands; among which the Antients believed the Elysian fields were situated.
43. *Inarata.* Īnārātus, part. and adj. Untilled, unploughed.
44. *Imputata.* Impūtatus, a, um, adj. Unpruned.
- vinea.* Vīnea, æ, f. A vineyard.
45. *Germinat.* Germīno, āre, n. and act. To bud, to sprout.
- termes.* Termes, ĭtis, m. A bough, a branch.
46. *Suam.* Its own; i. e. natural, ungrafted.
48. *crepante.* Crĕpans, tis, part. (from *crepo.*) Murmuring.
49. *mulctra.* Mulctrum, i, n. A milk-pail.
54. *Radat.* Rādo, ěre, si, sum, act. To injure.
56. *Utrumque,* i. e. Both rain and heat.
- cœlitum.* Cœlites, um, m. pl. The Gods.
57. *Argoo remige.* With sailors like the Argonauts.
- Rēmex, ĭgis, m. A rower, a sailor.
59. *Sidonii.* Sīdōnius, a, um, adj. Of *Sidon*, in *Phœnicia*, the inhabitants of which were famous for their maritime commerce.
- cornua, subaud. antennarum.* (See Virg. *Æn.* III. 549.) *Sailyards.*

## VERSE

63. *secrevit*. Sēcerno, ěre, crēvi, crētum, act. To set apart.
64. *Ut*. When.  
*inquinavit*. Inquīno, āre, act. To pollute, to disgrace.
65. *quorum fuga*. An escape from which *ages*.—Fŭga, æ, f. Flight, escape.
66. *Vate me*. According to my prediction.—Vātes, is, c. g. A prophet, a poet.

---

EPODE XVII.

1. *EFFICACI scientiæ*. To the powerful science of magic.—Sciētia, æ, f. A science, an art.  
*do manus*, i. e. I yield, I submit.—The recantation of Horace is ironical; and both the concessions of the poet, and the menacing answer of Canidia, are in the highest strain of disguised satire and contempt.
2. *Proserpinæ*. Pröserpina, æ, f. The daughter of Ceres, whom Pluto carried off to the infernal regions, and there married her; whence she became the queen of Hell.
3. *movenda*, i. e. *laccessenda*. Mövendus, part. (from *moveor*.) To be moved, to be irritated.
4. *Carminum*. Carmen, ĩnis, n. A song, a chaunt: hence, a magic spell, an incantation.
5. *cælo devocare*. See Epode v. ver. 46. Dēvōco, āre, act. To call down.
7. *retro solve*. Turn back; (in order that it may undo,

## VERSE

or correct, the evils which it had occasioned.)

*Retro solve* is put, by *tmesis*, for *resolve*.

*Turbinem*. Turbo, inis, m. A top; a magical machine, by the whirling of which, incantations were performed. It is most probably the same with the *rhombus* of Martial, Propertius, and Ovid.

8. *Nepotem Nereium*, i. e. Achilles, who was the son of Thetys, the daughter of Nereus.

*Telephus*. Tēlēphus, i, m. A king of Mycia, who, being wounded by Achilles in the Trojan war, was told by the Oracle, that he could only be cured by the weapon which had struck him. Upon applying to Achilles, the warrior generously healed the wound, by pouring into it some filings from his spear.

10. *torserat*. Torqueo, ěre, si, sum, act. To hurl, to cast.

11. *Unxěre*. Ungō, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To anoint.—It was the custom of the Antients to wash and anoint the body with perfumes, previous to its interment.

*addictum*. Addictus, part. (from *addicor*.) Destined, condemned.—Homer tells us, that the body of Hector was thrown, as a prey, to the dogs and birds, after it had been dragged by Achilles round the walls of Troy :

————— ἐλώρια τεῦχε κύνεσσιν  
Οἰωνοῖσι τε πᾶσι.

12. *homicidam*. Hōmicīda, æ, c. g. An homicide.—So Homer : ἀνδροφόνον.

13. *rex*. Priam. See book 1. Ode x. ver. 14.



## VERSE

14. *pervicacis*. Pervīcax, ācis, adj. Obstinate, inflexible.
15. *Setosa*. Sētōsus, a, um, adj. Bristly, covered with bristles.  
*exuēre*. Exuo, ěre, ui, utum, act. To put off.  
*pellibus*, subaud. *Porcorum*. The companions of Ulysses were changed into swine, by Circe; but were restored to their natural shape, at the request of her lover.—*Pellis*, is, f. A skin.
17. *Circa*. Circa, æ, and Circe, ěs, f. Circe. See book 1. Ode xvii. ver. 20.
20. *Institoribus*. Instītor, ōris, m. A pedlar, a factor.
23. *odoribus*. Ōdor, ōris, m. A perfume; a charm.
24. *Labore*. Lābor, ōris, m. Labour; *disquietude*.
25. *Est*, for *licet*, *contingit*. Is it allowed me.
26. *tenta spiritu*. Strained with panting.—*Tentus*, part. (from *tendor*.) Stretched, extended, strained.
27. *negatum*. What was before denied by me.—*Nĕgātus*, part. (from *negor*.) Denied.
28. *Sabella carmina*. Sabine spells.—The Sabines, among whom were the *Marsi*, and the *Peligni*, (ver. 60.) were skilful in sorcery. See *Ēpode* v. ver. 75.  
*increpare*. Incrĕpo, āre, ui, act. To disturb.
29. *Dissilire*. Dissīlio, ĩre, ui, and ivi, ultum, n. To burst asunder, to be disunited, to be cleft.
32. *Nessi*. See *Ēpode* iii. ver. 17.  
*Sicana*. Sicanus, a, um, adj. Sicilian.
35. *Officina*, is in apposition with *tu*, ver. 33. *Offīcīna*, æ, f. A workshop, a laboratory.
36. *Stipendium*. Stipendium, ii, n. Pay, *punishment*.

## VERSE

41. *Perambulabis astra*. You shall move amongst the stars ; i. e. You shall be celebrated in my verses, as being received among the constellations.—*Pěrambũlo*, *āre*, act. To traverse, to walk, or move, among.
42. *vice*. *Vicis*, *ci*, *cem*, *ce*. Change, fortune. (It here signifies the *injuries* which Helen had suffered from the poet *Stesichorus*, who had satirized her, with great severity, in his verses. Her brothers, Castor and Pollux, indignant at the affront which was offered her, punished the poet with blindness.)
44. *Vati*, i. e. *Stesichorus*. His sight was restored, upon his writing a recantation, and singing the praises of Helen.
46. *paternis obsoleta sordibus*. Disgraced by paternal meanness ; i. e. by your mean birth. *Sordes*, *dis*, *f*. Filth.
47. *prudens*. *Prudens*, *tis*, adj. Prudent, skilful.
48. *Novendiales*. Which had been dead nine days.—A corpse was preserved seven days, burnt on the eighth, and buried on the ninth.  
*dissipare*. *Dissipo*, *āre*, act. To disperse, to scatter, (*ad usum artium magicarum*.)
49. *Hospitale*. *Hospitālis*, *e*, adj. Hospitable, kind, generous.—(These lines are an ironical recantation of contrary assertions in Epode v.)
50. *Tuusque venter Pactumeius*. And *Pactumeius* is *really* your own offspring ; i. e. not a stolen and supposititious child, as some would insinuate.—*Venter*, *tris*, *m*. The belly, the womb.—(Bentley has collected several instances to prove that

## VERSE

*venter* is often used, by the best authors, to signify the *infant*, which is contained in the womb.)

51. *obstetrix*. Obstetrix, īcis, f. A midwife.

*pannos*. Pannus, i, m. A garment : *also*, a napkin.

52. *puerpera*. Puerpera, æ, f. A woman in childbirth.

## CANIDIÆ RESPONSIO.

53. *Obseratis*. Obseratus, part. (from *obseror*.) Closed, shut up, *inattentive*.

54. *nudis*. Nūdus, a, um, adj. Naked, poor, destitute.  
*surdiora*. (compar.) Surdus, a, um, adj. Deaf, unheeding.

55. *Tundit*. Tundo, ěre, tūtūdi, tunsum, act. To beat, to shake.

*salo*. Sālum, i, n. The sea. (From the Greek, σαλεύω, *agito*.)

56. *riseris vulgata*. Divulge and ridicule.—Vulgatus, part. (from *vulgor*.) Divulged, published.

*Cotyttia*. Cōtyttia, orum, n. pl. The mysteries of *Cotytto*, the goddess of impurities; the celebration of which, particularly among the Thracians, was attended with the grossest indecencies.

58. *Esquilini Pontifex venefici*. *As if you were* high-priest of the sorcery, performed upon the Esquilian Hill. See Epode v. ver. 100.—Vēnēficium, ii, n. Sorcery, witchcraft.

60. *ditasse*. Dito, āre, act. To enrich, (by employing them to give instructions in magic.)

61. *Toxicum*. Toxicum, i, n. Poison : *properly*, a deadly poison, in which the heads of arrows were dipped.

62. *Tardiora votis*. Slower than your wishes.—Votum, i, n. A wish, a prayer.

## VERSE

64. *suppetas*. Suppĕto, ěre. To be sufficient; to be exposed to.
65. *Pelapis pater*. See book 1. Ode xxviii. ver. 7.
67. *Prometheus*. See book 1. Ode iii. ver. 27.
68. *Sisyphus*. See book 2. Ode xiv. ver. 20.
71. *Norico*. See book 1. Ode xvi. ver. 9.
73. *Fastidiosá*. Fastidiōsus, a, um, adj. Loathing.
74. *humeris inimicis*. On your hated shoulders.—Inimicus, a, um, adj. Hostile, hated.
75. *Terra*. Terra, æ, f. The earth, the world, (i. e. all mankind.)
- Insolentia*. Insōlentia, æ, f. Irresistible power.
76. *movere*, i. e. *animare*. Mōveo, ěre, vi, ōtum, act. To put in motion, to animate.
77. *Polo*. Pōlus, i, m. Heaven. See Epode v. ver. 46.
81. *Plorem, &c.* The order is—*Plorem exitum artis habentis nil in te*. Plōro, āre, act. To lament, to bewail.

# CLAVIS HORATIANA.

---

## CARMEN SÆCULARE.

---

NOTE.—The **LUDI SÆCULARES** were the most solemn Games which were celebrated by the Romans. Their origin, and the exact period of their recurrence, are not clearly ascertained. Their first institution, however, may probably be referred to the year of Rome 245, when they were performed by the Sybilline priests, in consequence of a prophecy in their sacred writings, that as long as the Romans continued them at the end of every age, the republic would flourish and increase. Horace seems to fix the period of their celebration at the close of every 110 years; but it does not appear that the time was punctually observed. According to the registers, the first were held A. U. C. 245; the second, A. U. C. 405; the third, A. U. C. 505; the fourth, A. U. C. 605; and the fifth, by Augustus, A. U. C. 736:

Fifteen men, called *Quindecemviri*, were appointed to superintend the festival, who distributed to the people, some few days before the Games began, torches, bitumen, sulphur, and various sorts of grain, which were necessary for their purification. The Games continued three days and three nights. During the day, they sacrificed to *Jupiter, Juno, Apollo, Diana, and Latona*; and, during the night, to *Pluto, Proserpine, and the Fates*. The festival concluded with an hymn, which was sung by twenty-seven youths and as many virgins, selected from the country, in the temple of Apollo, on the Palatine Hill, in which they recommended the city to the protection of the tutelar Gods of Rome.

When Augustus celebrated these Games, he requested Horace to compose this hymn ; and the *Carmen Sæculare* was the result, which has been considered, by the greatest critics, as the most perfect specimen of lyric poetry which has come down to modern times.

The following is the distribution of the several parts, as they were sung by the youths and virgins, separately, or in concert :—

|        |        |                               |
|--------|--------|-------------------------------|
| Verses | 1— 8.  | Chorus of youths and virgins. |
|        | 9—12.  | ———— youths.                  |
|        | 13—20. | ———— virgins.                 |
|        | 21—32. | ———— youths and virgins.      |
|        | 33—34. | ———— youths.                  |
|        | 35—36. | ———— virgins.                 |
|        | 37—60. | ———— youths and virgins.      |
|        | 61—68. | ———— youths.                  |
|        | 69—72. | ———— virgins.                 |
|        | 73—76. | ———— youths and virgins.      |



## CARMEN SÆCULARE.

---

### VERSE

5. *SIBYLLINI versus.* The *Sybilline verses* were said to have been presented to *Tarquinius Superbus*, by an old woman, who at first produced nine volumes; but being refused an enormous price, which she asked for them, she burnt three of them, and again asked the same sum for the remaining six. The king still withholding the required sum, the woman destroyed three more, and still demanded the same recompense. Astonished at her pertinacity, Tarquin applied to the Augurs, who advised him to purchase the three volumes, which were still safe, at any price. They were ever afterwards regarded with the greatest veneration, and preserved with the greatest care; nor were they ever consulted without a special order from the Senate. They contained, among other prophetic writings, specific directions for the celebration of the *sæcular games*.

7. *septem colles.* The seven hills upon which the city of Rome was built.

10. *Promis.* Prōmo, ěre, psi, ptum, act. To produce, to bring forth.

*celas.* Cēlo, āre, act. To conceal, to *finish*.

11. *Nasceris.* Nascor, i, nātus sum, dep. To be born; to rise.

## VERSE

*possis*, i. e. *precamur ut possis*.

13. *aperire lenis*. Kind in opening, i. e. in producing.  
*Aperio*, ĩre, uĩ, rtum, act. To open, to disclose,  
 to discover.
14. *Ilithyia*. *Ilithyia*, æ, f. A name given to *Diana*,  
 in reference to the assistance which she was sup-  
 posed to give to women in childbirth. It is de-  
 rived from the Greek ἐλεύθεω, because she *came*  
 to the help of those who invoked her. *Lucina*  
 and *Genitalis* are also names of *Diana*, and refer  
 to the same office of the goddess.
17. *producas*. *Prōdūco*, ěre, xi, ctum, act. To pro-  
 duce, to increase.  
*Patrum decreta*, i. e. *Senatūs consulta*. *Dēcrētum*,  
 i, n. A decree, a statute.
18. *Prosperes*. *Prospĕro*, āre, act. To make suc-  
 cessful.  
*super jugandis feminis*. Concerning the marriages  
 of women. *Jūgo*, are, act. To unite; to marry;  
 to give in marriage.
20. *Lege maritā*. The law *de maritandis ordinibus*,  
 which was passed by Augustus, A. U. C. 736,  
 for the purpose of encouraging marriages. It is  
 known by the name of the *Lex Julia*.—*Măritus*,  
 a, um, adj. Of, or belonging to, a husband;  
 relating to marriage; (*quæ maritos facit*.)
25. *Vosque, &c.* The construction is—*Vosque, Parcæ,*  
*veraces cecinisse*, i. e. in canendo, *quod dictum*  
*est semel*, quodque *precamur ut, stabilis terminus*  
*rerum servet, jungite bona fata fatis jam peractis.*  
*ceciniſſe*. Căno, ěre, cĕcini, cantum, n. and act.  
 To sing, to predict.

## VERSE

26. *stabilis*. Stābilis, e, adj. Firm, fixed, established.
27. *Peractis*. Pěractus, adj. and part. Past, gone by.
28. *Fata*, i. e. *Parcarum decreta*.
30. *Spiceā*. Spīceus, a, um, adj. Of ears of corn.
33. *Condito*. Conditus, part. (from *condor*.) Hidden, enclosed (in the quiver.)
35. *bicornis*. Bicornis, e, adj. Having two horns. Horned, (as the moon is in the first quarter, during which the Sæcular Games were celebrated.)
37. *Iliæ turmæ*. The Trojan troops, under the command of Æneas.—Turma, æ, f. A troop, a company.
39. *Jussa*. Jussus, part. (from *jubeor*.) Ordered.—Æneas was commanded by Apollo to settle in Italy. Virg. Æn. III. 88.
41. *fraude*. Fraus, dis, f. Deceit, treachery: hence, injury, loss.
44. *plura relictis*. More than they left behind.—Relictus, part. (from *rělinquor*.) Left.
47. *Romulæ*. See book 4. Ode v. ver. 1.
49. *Qui*, i. e. Augustus. See book 4. Ode xv. ver. 32.
51. *Imperet—hostem*. The poet represents Augustus as more illustrious by his mercy to the conquered, than by the splendour of his victories.
- bellante*. Bellans, tis, part. (from *bello*.) Fighting, waging war.
- jacentem*. Jācens, tis, part. (from *jaceo*.) Lying down, prostrate.
54. *secures*, i. e. the *fascēs*. See book 1. Ode xii. ver. 35.—Sēcuris, is, f. An axe.
61. *Augur*. See book 1. Ode ii. ver. 32.

## VERSE

63. *salutari arte*, i. e. medicine, in which Apollo was skilled.—*Sālūtāris*, e, adj. Healthy.
64. *Artus*. *Artus*, ūs, m. A limb.
65. *Palatinas*. The *Carmen Sæculare* was sung in the temple of Apollo, on the Palatine Hill.  
*æquus*. *Æquus*, a, um, adj. Propitious.
67. *lustrum*, is here put for *sæculum*.
68. *proroget*. *Prōrōgo*, āre, act. To extend, to prolong.
69. *Aventinum*. There was a temple of Diana upon the Aventine Hill, in Rome.
75. *Doctus chorus*. I, i. e. *we*, the chorus, who have been taught to sing the praises, &c.—*Chōrus*, i, m. A chorus.

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

---

N. B.—Those names which are printed in *italics*, between crotchets, are the *modern* names of the places to which they are subjoined.

---

### A

Āchæmēnes, ii. 12. 21.

Āchēron, i. 3. 36.

Āchilles, i. 8. 13.

Ācrīsius, iii. 16. 1.

Ācrōcēraunia, i. 3. 20.

Adria, [*Gulf of Venice*],  
i. 3. 15.

Āċus, ii. 13. 22.

Āelius Lāmias, i. 26. 8. iii.  
17. 1.

Āmōnia, i. 37. 20.

Ānēas, iv. 7. 15.

Āsūla, iii. 29. 6.

Āthiops, iii. 6. 14.

Ātna, iii. 5. 76.

Āgāmēmnon, iv. 9. 25.

Āgyieus, iv. 6. 28.

Agrippa, i. 6. 4.

Ājax, i. 15. 19.

Alba, iv. 1. 18.

Albius Tibullus, i. 33. 1.

Albūnea, i. 7. 12.

Alcæus, ii. 13. 27.

Alcīdes, i. 12. 25.

Alexandria, [*Scanderoon*],  
iv. 14. 35.

Alfius, Epode ii. 67.

Algīdus, i. 21. 6.

Allōbrōges, [*Savoy*], Epod.  
xvi. 6.

Ālyattes, iii. 16. 41.

Amphiaraus, iii. 16. 11.

Amphīon, iii. 11. 2.

Ānācreon, iv. 9. 9.

Anchīses, iv. 15. 31.

Ancus Martius, iv. 7. 15.

Andrōmēda, iii. 29. 17.

Ānio, [*Teverone R.*] i. 7.  
12.

Annibal, ii. 12. 2.  
 Antilöchus, ii. 9. 14.  
 Antilöchus, iii. 6. 36.  
 Antium, [*Nettuno*], i. 35. 1.  
 Antönius Iulus, iv. 2. 1.  
 Apollo, i. 2. 32.  
 Apenninus, Epode xvi. 29.  
 Appia via, Epode iv. 14.  
 Apulia, i. 33. 7.  
 Archytas, i. 28. 2.  
 Argos, [*Argo*], i. 7. 9.  
 Argonautæ, Epode iii. 9.  
 Ariminum, [*Rimini*], Epod.  
 v. 42.

Aristius Fuscus, i. 22. 4.  
 Asdrubal, iv. 4. 38.  
 Assaracus, Epode xiii. 13.  
 Astერიე, iii. 7. 1.  
 Atridæ, i. 10. 13.  
 Attalus, i. 1. 12.  
 Aufidus, [*Ofanto R.*] iii.  
 30. 10.  
 Aulon, ii. 6. 18.

## B

Bäbylönii *Numeri*, i. 11. 2.  
 Bacchus, ii. 19. 1.  
 Baiæ, [*Baia*], ii. 18. 20.  
 Bandusia, iii. 13. 1.  
 Bantra, iii. 4. 15.

Bārīnē, ii. 8. 2.  
 Bathyllus, Epode xiv. 9.  
 Bellërophon, i. 27. 24. iii.  
 7. 13.  
 Bërecynthus, iii. 19. 18.  
 Bibulus, M. C. iii. 28. 8.  
 Bistönes, ii. 19. 20.  
 Bithynia, iii. 7. 3.  
 Bospörus, ii. 13. 14.  
 Brenci, iv. 14. 10.  
 Briseis, ii. 4. 3.  
 Britanni, iii. 4. 33.  
 Bupälus, Epod. vi. 14.

## C

Cæcubum *vinum*, i. 20. 9.  
 Calabria, i. 31. 5.  
 Cäläis, iii. 9. 14.  
 Cälënum *vinum*, i. 20. 9.  
 Calliöpë, iii. 4. 2.  
 Cämillus, M. F. i. 12. 42.  
 Campus Martius, i. 8. 4.  
 Canidia, Epode iii. 8. and  
 v. 1.  
 Cantabri, [*Biscay*], ii. 6. 2.  
 Cäpitölum, i. 37. 6.  
 Cäpua, Epode xvi. 5.  
 Caspium Mare, ii. 9. 2.  
 Cassius Severus, Epod. vi.  
 Castälia, iii. 4. 61.



Castor, i. 3. 2.  
 Cātīlus, i. 18. 2.  
 Căto, *Censor*, ii. 15. 11.  
 —, *Uticensis*, i. 12. 35.  
 Caucăsus, i. 22. 7.  
 Ceae Næniæ, ii. 1. 38.  
 Cecrōpia, i. 7. 5.  
 Censōrīnus, C. M. iv. 8. 2.  
 Cerbērus, ii. 13. 34.  
 Cēres, iii. 2. 26.  
 Chăron, ii. 3. 28.  
 Chărybdis, i. 27. 19.  
 Chīmæra, i. 27. 24. ii. 17.  
 13.  
 Chios, iii. 19. 5.  
 Chiron, Epode xiii. 11.  
 Chloë, i. 23. 1.  
 Chlōris, ii. 5. 18.  
 Chrēmes, Epode i. 33.  
 Cînăra, iv. 1. 4.  
 Circe, i. 17. 20.  
 Cleopatra, i. 37. 7.  
 Clīo, i. 12. 2.  
 Cnīdos, [*Cnide*], i. 30. 1.  
 Cos, [*Lango*], iv. 13. 13.  
 Cōçytus, ii. 14. 18.  
 Cōdrus, iii. 19. 2.  
 Colchis, ii. 20. 17.  
 Concăni, iii. 4. 34.  
 Cōrinthus, i. 6. 2.

Corvīnus, M. V. M. iii.  
 21. 7.  
 Cōrybantes, i. 16. 8.  
 Cōtison, iii. 8. 18.  
 Crăgus, i. 21. 6.  
 Crēta, iii. 27. 34.  
 Cŭrius, M. i. 12. 41.  
 Cyclădes, i. 14. 20.  
 Cŷclōpes, i. 4. 7.  
 Cŷdon, iv. 9. 17.  
 Cynthia, }  
 Cynthius, } i. 21. 2.  
 Cyprus, i. 1. 13.  
 Cyrus, i. 17. 25.  
 Cŷthērēa, i. 4. 5.

## D

Dăci, [*Transylvania, Wallachia, Moldavia*], i. 35.  
 9.  
 Dædălus, i. 3. 34.  
 Dămălis, i. 36. 13.  
 Damocles, iii. 1. 17.  
 Dănăē, iii. 16. 1.  
 Dănăus, ii. 14. 18.  
 Dănŭbius, [*Danube R.*]  
 iv. 15. 21.  
 Dardăna Gens, i. 15. 10.  
 Daunias, i. 22. 14.  
 Daunus, iii. 30. 11.

Dēīphōbus, iv. 9. 22.

Dellius, Q. ii. 3. 4.

Dēlos, iii. 4. 64.

Delphī, i. 2. 32.

Dīāna, i. 12. 22.

Diōmēdes, i. 16. 16.

Dīōne, ii. 1. 39.

Dircē, iv. 2. 25.

Drūsus, iv. 4. 1.

## E

Ēdōni, ii. 7. 27.

Ēlis, iv. 2. 17.

Encēlādus, iii. 4. 54.

Ēnīpeus, iii. 7. 1.

Ennius, iv. 8. 20.

Ēōus, i. 35. 31. Epode ii.  
51.

Ēphēsus, [*Efeso*], i. 7. 2.

Ērȳcīna, i. 2. 33.

Ērȳmanthus, i. 21. 7.

Esquīlinus, Epode v. 100.

Ēvius, i. 18. 9.

Eumēnides, ii. 13. 36.

Eurōpa, iii. 27. 25.

Euterpē, i. 1. 33.

## F

Fābrīcius C. i. 12. 40.

Fālernum *vinum*, i. 20. 9.

Faunus, i. 4. 11.

Fērentum, [*Ferentino*], iii.  
4. 16.

Fōlia, Epode v. 25.

Formiæ, [*Mala*], i. 20. 9.

Fortuna, i. 35. 1.

Fuscus, i. 22. 4.

## G

Gādes, [*Cadiz*], ii. 2. 11.

Gætūlia, i. 23. 10.

Gālātēa, iii. 27. 14.

Gālēsus, ii. 6. 11.

Gānȳmēdes, iii. 20. 16.

Gargānus, [*Gargano*], ii.  
9. 7.

Gēlōni, ii. 9. 23.

Gēnauni, iv. 14. 10.

Gērȳon, ii. 14. 8.

Gētæ, [*Moldavia, Walla-*  
*chia*], iii. 24. 11.

Gīgantes, ii. 12. 7.

Glȳcēra, i. 19. 5. i. 33. 2.

Gnīdos, i. 30. 1.

Gnossus, i. 15. 17.

Gratiæ, i. 4. 6.

Grosphus P. ii. 16. 7.

Gyges, ii. 5. 20. ii. 17. 14.

## H

Hæmus, [*Argentaro M.*]  
i. 12. 6.

Hēber, [*Mariz R.*] i. 25.  
20.

Hebrus, iii. 12. 5.

Hector, ii. 4. 10.

Hělēna, i. 3. 2. i. 15. 1.

Hělīcon, i. 12. 5.

Hercūles, iii. 3. 9.

Hespēria, i. 28. 26.

Hippōlyte, iii. 7. 17.

Hippōlytus, iv. 7. 26.

Hirpīnus Q. ii. 11. 2.

Hýādes, i. 3. 14.

Hýdaspes, i. 22. 8.

Hydra, iv. 4. 61.

Hýlæus, ii. 12. 6.

Hýmettus, [*Himetto M.*]  
ii. 6. 14.

Hýperbōrei *campi*, ii. 20.  
16.

Hýpermnestra, ii. 14. 18.

# I

Īāpētus, i. 3. 27.

Īāpyx, i. 3. 4.

Ībēria, [*Spain*], i. 29. 15.

Ībŷcus, iii. 15. 1.

Īcārus, i. 3. 34.

Iccius, i. 29. 1.

Īda, [*Kausdoc M.*] iii. 20.  
15.

Īdōmēneus, i. 15. 17.

Īlia, i. 2. 17.

Īlion, iii. 3. 18.

Īlithyia, C. S. 14.

Īnāchus, ii. 3. 21.

Īolcos, [*Jacō*], Epode v.  
21.

Ister, [*Danube R.*] iv. 15.  
21.

Itys, iv. 12. 5.

Ixīon, iii. 11. 21.

# J

Jānus, iv. 15. 9.

Jāson, ii. 13. 8.

Jūba, i. 22. 15.

Jūgurtha, ii. 1. 28.

Jūno, ii. 1. 25.

Jūpiter, i. 1. 25. ii. 12. 9.

# L

Lăcēdæmon, i. 7. 10.

Lăestrygōnia, iii. 16. 34.

Lălăgē, i. 22. 10.

Lāmias, Æ. i. 26. 8. iii.  
17. 1.

Lăōmēdon, iii. 3. 21.

Lăpithæ, i. 18. 8.

Lārissa, i. 7. 11.

Lătium, i. 12. 53.

Lēda, i. 3. 2.  
 Lesbos, [*Meteline*], i. 1.  
 34.

Leucōnōē, i. 11. 2.  
 Līber, i. 12. 22.  
 Lībītina, iii. 30. 7.  
 Līburnæ *naves*, i. 37. 30.  
 Lībya, [*Africa*], i. 1. 10.  
 Licinius Muræna, ii. 10. 1.  
 Līgūrīnus, iv. 1. 33.  
 Līpāra, iii. 12. 5.  
 Līris, [*Garigliano R.*] i.  
 31. 7.  
 Lollius, M. F. iv. 9. 33.  
 Lūcēria, [*Lucera*], iii. 15.  
 14.  
 Lūcīna, iii. 22. 3. Epode  
 v. 6.  
 Lūcrētīlis, i. 17. 1.  
 Lucrinus *lacus*, ii. 15. 3.  
 Lŷæus, i. 7. 22.  
 Lŷcambes, Epode vi. 13.  
 Lŷcē, iii. 10. 1.  
 Lŷcēus, i. 17. 1.  
 Lŷcīdas, i. 4. 19.  
 Lŷcimnia, ii. 12. 13.  
 Lŷciscus, Epode ii. 24.  
 Lŷcōris, i. 33. 5.  
 Lŷcurgus, ii. 19. 1.  
 Lŷcus, i. 32. 11. iii. 19. 23.

Lydē, ii. 11. 22.  
 Lydia, i. 8. 1.

## M

Mæcēnas, C. C. i. 1. 1.  
 Mæōnius, i. 6. 2.  
 Mævius, Epode x. 2.  
 Magnesia, iii. 7. 18.  
 Maia, i. 2. 42.  
 Manlius, L. T. iii. 21. 1.  
 Marcellus, M. C. i. 12. 46.  
 Marica, iii. 17. 7.  
 Mars, i. 6. 13.  
 Marsi, i. 1. 28. Epode v.  
 76.  
 Massāgētæ, i. 35. 40.  
 Massicum *vinum*, i. 1. 19.  
 Mātina, i. 28. 2. iv. 2. 27.  
 Mēdēa, ii. 13. 8.  
 Mēdi, i. 2. 22.  
 Mēgilla, i. 27. 10.  
 Melpōmēnē, i. 24. 3.  
 Memphis, [*Cairo*], iii. 26.  
 10.  
 Mēnas, Epode iv.  
 Mercūrius, i. 10. 1.  
 Mēriōnes, i. 6. 15.  
 Mētaurus, [*Metro R.*] iv.  
 4. 38.  
 Mētellus, Q. C. ii. 1. 1.

Mīmas, iii. 4. 53.  
 Mīnerva, iii. 12. 4.  
 Mīnos, i. 28. 9.  
 Mōlossi, Epode vi. 5.  
 Mōnæses, iii. 6. 9.  
 Mýcēnæ, [*Charia*], i. 7. 9.  
 Mygdōnia, ii. 12. 22.  
 Myrtālē, i. 33. 14.  
 Myrtōum mare, i. 1. 14.  
 Mystes, ii. 9. 5.

## N

Naiādes, iii. 25. 14.  
 Nēæra, iii. 14. 21.  
 Nēāpōlis, [*Naples*], Epode  
     v. 43.  
 Nēōbūle, iii. 12. 5.  
 Nēreus, i. 15. 5.  
 Nērōnes, iv. 4. 28.  
 Nessus, Epode iii. 17.  
 Nestor, i. 15. 22.  
 Nilus, iii. 3. 48.  
 Nīōbē, iv. 6. 1.  
 Nīphātes, ii. 9. 20.  
 Nīreus, iii. 20. 15.  
 Nōrici *enses*, i. 16. 9.  
 Numa Pompilius, i. 12. 34.  
 Nūmantia, [*Almasan*], ii.  
     12. 1.

Nūmida, P. i. 36. 3.  
 Nūmidia, iii. 11. 46.  
 Nymphæ, i. 1. 31.

## O

Ōlympus, i. 12. 58.  
 Ōpus, [*Talandi*], i. 27. 10.  
 Orcus, i. 28. 10.  
 Ōrīcum, [*Orco*], iii. 7. 5  
 Ōrīon, ii. 13. 39.  
 Ornýtus, iii. 9. 14.  
 Orpheus, i. 12. 8.  
 Otho, L. R. Epode iv. 16.

## P

Păcōrus, iii. 6. 9.  
 Pactōlus, Epode xv. 20.  
 Pădus, [*Po. R.*] Epode  
     xvi. 28.  
 Pălinūrus, [*Palinuro*  
     *prom.*] iii. 4. 28.  
 Pallas, iii. 12. 4.  
 Pănætius, i. 29. 14.  
 Panthōides, i. 28. 10.  
 Păphus, [*Baffo*], i. 30. 1.  
 Parcæ, ii. 3. 15.  
 Păris, i. 15. 1.  
 Părium *marmor*, i. 19. 6.  
 Parrhāsīus, iv. 8. 6.

Parthi, i. 2. 22.  
 Patăra, iii. 4. 64.  
 Paulus, F. M. iv. 1. 10.  
 ——— Æmil. i. 12. 38.  
 Pēgāsus, i. 27. 24.  
 Pēleus, iii. 7. 17.  
 Pēligni, iii. 19. 8.  
 Pēlius, [*Petrat. M.*] iii.  
     4. 52.  
 Pēlops, i. 28. 7.  
 Pēnēlōpē, i. 17. 20.  
 Pentheus, ii. 19. 1.  
 Persæ, i. 2. 22.  
 Pettius, Epode xi. 1.  
 Phäëthon, iv. 11. 25.  
 Phälantus, ii. 6. 11.  
 Phidyle, iii. 23. 1.  
 Philippi, [*Filippo*], ii. 2. 9.  
 Philippus, iii. 16. 14.  
 Phölōē, i. 33. 7.  
 Phōcæi, Epode xvi. 17.  
 Phrāātes, i. 26. 5.  
 Phrynē, Epode xiv. 16.  
 Phyllis, ii. 4. 14. iv. 11. 3.  
 Piēria, iii. 4. 40.  
 Pimplēa, i. 26. 9.  
 Pindārus, iv. 2. 1.  
 Pindus, [*Mezzovo M.*], i.  
     12. 6.  
 Pīrithōus, iii. 4. 80.

Plancus, M. i. 7. 19.  
 Plūto, i. 4. 17.  
 Pænus *uterque*, ii. 2. 11.  
 Pollio, C. A. ii. 1. 1.  
 Pollux, i. 3. 2.  
 Pōlŷhymnia, i. 1. 33.  
 Porphŷrion, iii. 4. 54.  
 Postūmus, ii. 14. 1.  
 Præneste, iii. 4. 23.  
 Priāmus, iii. 3. 40.  
 Priāpus, Epode ii. 21.  
 Prōcūleius, C. ii. 2. 5.  
 Proetus, iii. 7. 13.  
 Procnē, iv. 12. 5.  
 Prōmētheus, i. 3. 27.  
 Prōserpīna, i. 28. 20.  
 Prōteus, i. 2. 7.  
 Pyrrha, i. 2. 6. i. 5. 3.  
 Pyrrhus, iii. 6. 35. iii. 20.  
     2.  
 Pythagōras, i. 28. 10.

## Q

Quīrīnus, i. 2. 46.

## R

Rēgūlus, i. 12. 37.  
 Rēmus, Epode vii. 18.  
 Rhæti, [*Suabia, Grisons*],  
     iv. 4. 1.



Rhōdōnus, [*Rhone R.*] ii.  
20. 20.

Rhōdē, iii. 19. 27.

Rhōdōpē, [*Dervent M.*] iii.  
25. 12.

Rhodus, [*Rhodes*], i. 7. 1.

Rhoetus, ii. 19. 23.

Rōmulus, i. 12. 33.

## S

Sābæa, [*Saba*], i. 29. 1.

Sābīnum *vinum*, i. 20. 1.

Sāgāna, Epode v. 25.

Sālii, i. 36. 12.

Sallustius, C. ii. 2. 3.

Sappho, ii. 13. 25.

Sardīnia, i. 31. 4.

Sāturnus, ii. 12. 8.

Sātȳri, i. 1. 31.

Scāmander, Epode xiii. 14.

Scauri, i. 12. 37.

Scipio P. Afr. iv. 8. 15.

Scōpas, iv. 8. 6.

Scȳthæ, i. 35. 9. iii. 24. 9.

Septīmius T. ii. 6. 1.

Sēres, i. 29. 10.

Sextius L. i. 4. 14.

Sībyllīni *versus*, C. S. 5.

Sīdon, [*Saide*], Epode xvi.  
59.

Silvānus, Epode ii. 22.

Sīmōis, Epode xiii. 14.

Sīsȳphus, ii. 14. 20.

Sīthōnia, i. 18. 9.

Sōractē, i. 9. 2.

Spartācus, iii. 14. 19.

Stēsichōrus, iv. 9. 8.

Sthēnēlus, i. 15. 24.

Styx, i. 34. 10.

Sūbūra, Epode v. 58.

Sȳbāris, i. 8. 1.

Syrtes, i. 22. 5.

## T

Tænārus, i. 34. 10.

Tānāis, [*Don R.*] iii. 10. 1.

Tantālus, i. 28. 7.

Tārentum, [*Tarento*], iii.  
5. 56.

Tarquīnius Priscus, i. 12.  
35.

Tecmessa, ii. 4. 6.

Tēlēgōnus, iii. 28. 8.

Tēlēphus, i. 13. 1. Epode  
xvii. 8.

Tempe, i. 7. 4.

Teucer, i. 7. 21.

Thālīarchus, i. 9. 8.

Thēbæ i. 7. 3. iv. 4. 63.

Thrācē, ii. 16. 5.

Thyestes, i. 16. 17.

Thyiādes, ii. 19. 9.

Thyni, iii. 7. 3.

Thyōneus, i. 17. 23.

Tibēris, [*Tiber R.*], i. 2. 13.

Tibērius, iv. 14. 14.

Tibur, } i. 7. 13.

Tiburnus, }

Tiridātes, i. 26. 5.

Tithōnus, i. 28. 8. ii. 16.  
30.

Tityos, ii. 14. 8.

Trōilus, ii. 9. 16.

Tullus Hostilius, iv. 7. 15.

Tullus, L. V. iii. 8. 12.

Tuscūlum, [*Frascati*], iii.  
29. 8.

Tydides, i. 6. 16.

Tyndāris, i. 17. 10.

Typhæus, iii. 4. 53.

## U

Ūlysses, i. 15. 21.

Ustica, i. 17. 11.

## V

Valgius, T. R. ii. 9. 5.

Vārius, i. 6. 1.

Vātīcānus *collis*, i. 20. 7.

Vēia, Epode v. 25.

Vēnafrum, [*Venafri*], ii.  
6. 16.

Vēnus, i. 4. 5.

Vesta, i. 2. 16.

Vindēlici, [*Bavaria*], iv.  
4. 1.

Vulcānus, i. 4. 8.

## X

Xanthias Phōceus, ii. 4. 2.

Xanthus, iv. 6. 26.

THE END.

C15 80









Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process  
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide  
Treatment Date: August 2006

## **Preservation Technologies**

**A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION**

111 Thomson Park Drive  
Cranberry Township, PA 16066  
(724) 779-2111





OCT 79

N. MANCHESTER,  
INDIANA 46962



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 093 491 A

